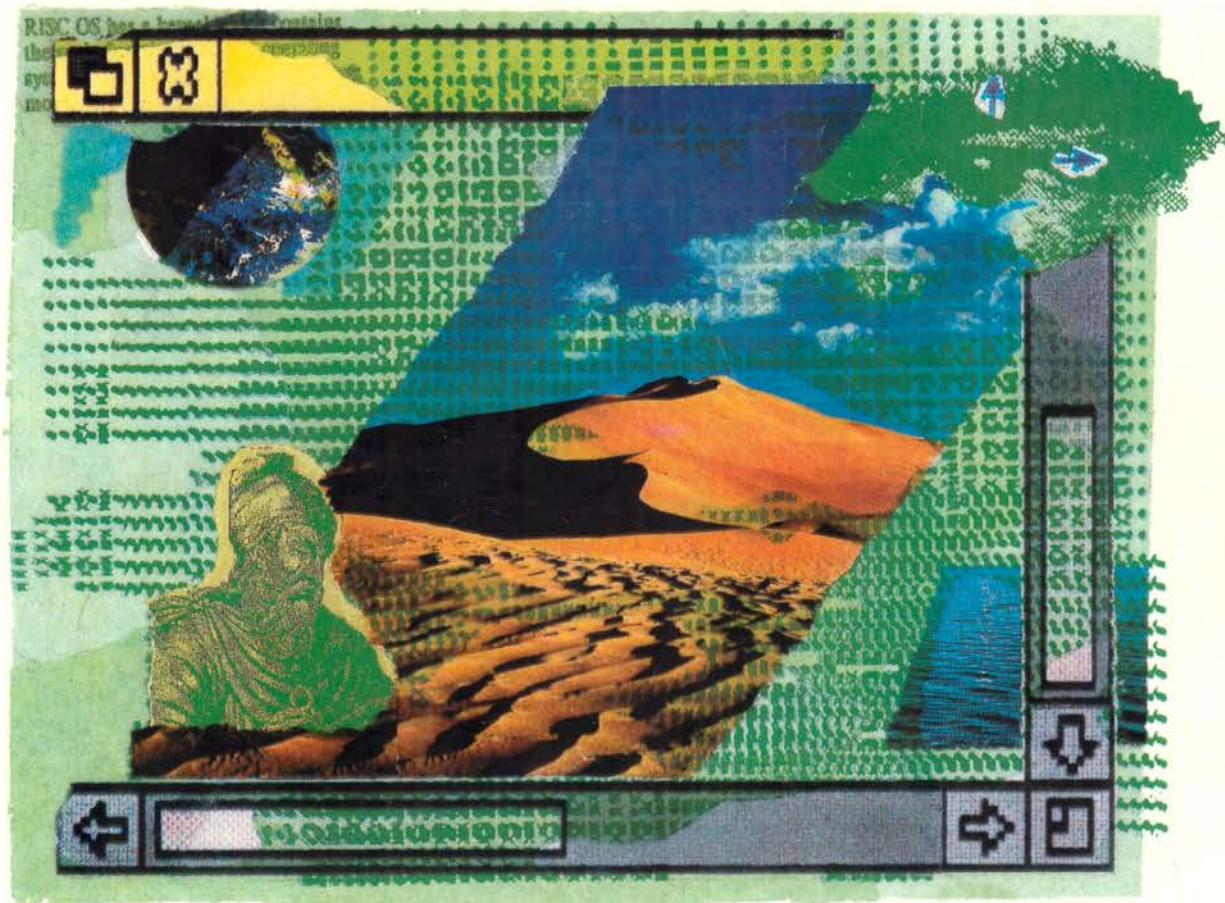


RISC OS 3

Programmer's Reference Manual

Indexes



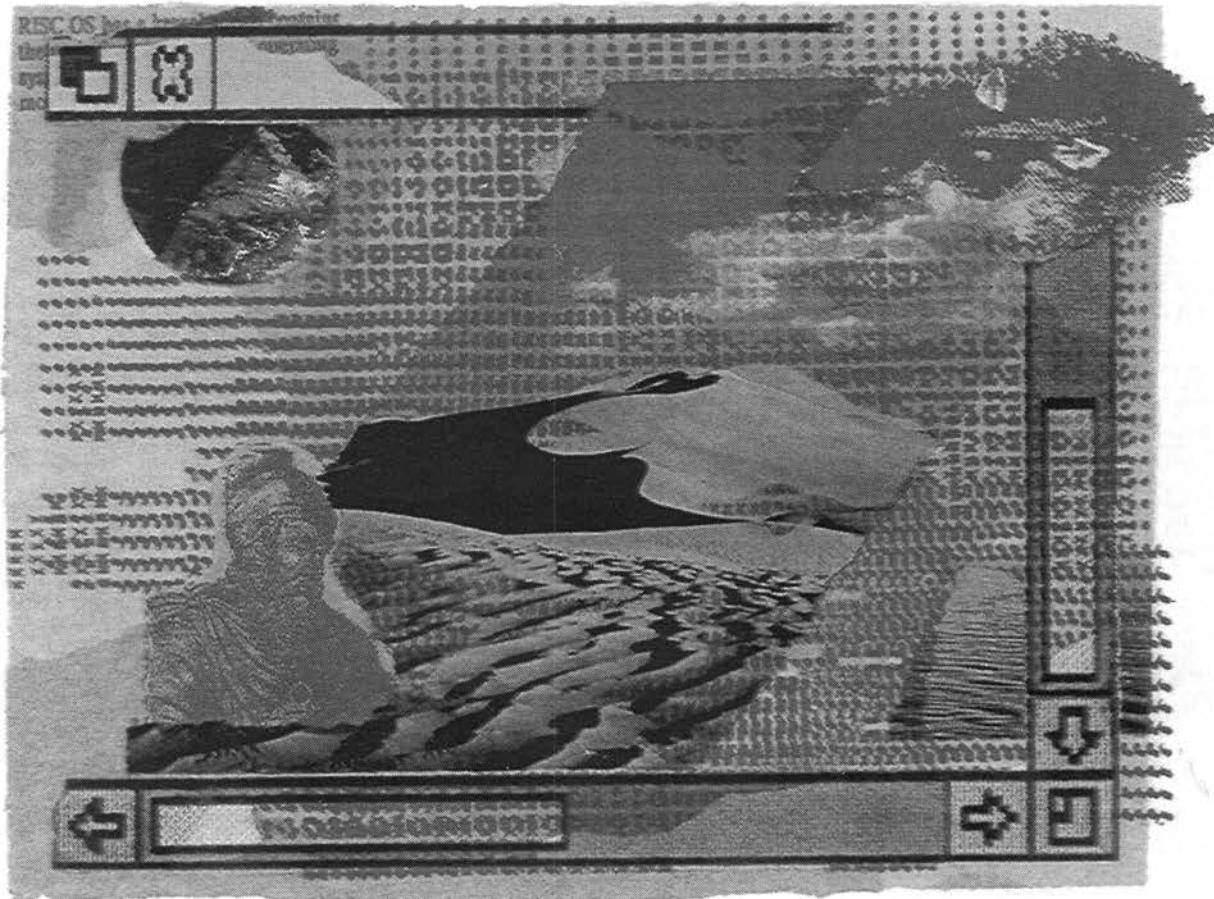
Including supplement for version 3.6

Acorn

RISC OS 3

Programmer's Reference Manual

Indexes



Including supplement for version 3.6

Acorn

Copyright © 1995 Acorn Computers Limited. All rights reserved.

Published by Acorn Computers Technical Publications Department.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, or stored in any retrieval system of any nature, without the written permission of the copyright holder and the publisher, application for which shall be made to the publisher.

The product described in this manual is not intended for use as a critical component in life support devices or any system in which failure could be expected to result in personal injury.

The product described in this manual is subject to continuous development and improvement. All information of a technical nature and particulars of the product and its use (including the information and particulars in this manual) are given by Acorn Computers Limited in good faith. However, Acorn Computers Limited cannot accept any liability for any loss or damage arising from the use of any information or particulars in this manual.

If you have any comments on this manual, please complete the form at the back of the manual and send it to the address given there.

Acorn supplies its products through an international distribution network. Your supplier is available to help resolve any queries you might have.

Within this publication, the term 'BBC' is used as an abbreviation for 'British Broadcasting Corporation'.

ACORN, ACORNSOFT, ACORN DESKTOP PUBLISHER, ARCHIMEDES, ARTHUR, ECONET, MASTER, MASTER COMPACT, THE TUBE, VIEW and VIEWSHEET are trademarks of Acorn Computers Limited.

Adobe and PostScript are trademarks of Adobe Systems Inc

ARM is a trademark of Advanced RISC Machines Ltd

T_EX is a trademark of the American Mathematical Society

ImageWriter, LaserWriter and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc

DBase is a trademark of Ashton Tate Ltd

UNIX is a trademark of AT&T

Atari is a trademark of Atari Corporation

AutoCAD is a trademark of AutoDesk Inc

Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga Inc

Commodore is a trademark of Commodore Electronics Limited

SuperCalc is a trademark of Computer Associates

CorelDraw is a trademark of Corel Corporation

VT is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation

1st Word Plus is a trademark of GST Holdings Ltd

Deskjet, HP, HPGL, LaserJet and PaintJet are trademarks of Hewlett-Packard Corporation

Colourjet is a trademark of Integrex Ltd

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation

ITC Zapf Dingbats is a trademark of International Typeface Corporation

Helvetica and Times are trademarks of Linotype Corporation

Lotus 123 is a trademark of The Lotus Corporation

MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation

MultiSync and NEC are trademarks of NEC Limited

Epson, EX and FX are trademarks of Seiko Epson Corporation

Sun is a trademark of Sun Microsystems Inc

Ethernet is a trademark of Xerox Corporation

All other trademarks are acknowledged.

Published by Acorn Computers Limited

ISBN 1 85250 173 1

Edition 1

Part number 1403,124

Issue 1, August 1995

Contents

About this manual 1-ix

Part 1 – Introduction 1-1

An introduction to RISC OS 1-3
ARM Hardware 1-9
An introduction to SWIs 1-23
* Commands and the CLI 1-33
Generating and handling errors 1-41
OS_Byte 1-49
OS_Word 1-59
Software vectors 1-63
Hardware vectors 1-111
Interrupts and handling them 1-117
Events 1-145
Buffers 1-161
Communications within RISC OS 1-175

Part 2 – The kernel 1-195

Modules 1-197
Program Environment 1-283
Memory Management 1-337
Time and Date 1-399
Conversions 1-441
Extension ROMs 1-485

Part 3 – Kernel input/output 1-487

Character Output 1-489
VDU Drivers 1-527
Sprites 1-745
Character Input 1-835
The CLI 1-923
The rest of the kernel 1-935

Part 4 – Using filing systems 2-1

Introduction to filing systems 2-3
FileSwitch 2-9
FileCore 2-195
ADFS 2-261
RamFS 2-309
DOSFS 2-317
NetFS 2-337
NetPrint 2-385
PipeFS 2-405
ResourceFS 2-407
DeskFS 2-419
DeviceFS 2-421
Serial device 2-439
Parallel device 2-477
System devices 2-485
The Filer 2-489
Filer_Action and FilerSWIs 2-503
Free 2-511

Part 5 – Writing filing systems 2-519

Writing a filing system 2-521
Writing a FileCore module 2-587
Writing a device driver 2-597

Part 6 – Networking 2-607

Econet 2-609
File server protocol interface 2-693
The Broadcast Loader 2-727
BBC Econet 2-729
Hourglass 2-733
NetStatus 2-745

Part 7 – The desktop 3-1

The Window Manager 3-3
Pinboard 3-293
Drag A Sprite 3-299
The Filter Manager 3-303
The TaskManager module 3-313
TaskWindow 3-321
ShellCLI 3-329

Part 8 – Non-kernel input/output 3-333

ColourTrans 3-335
The Font Manager 3-403
SuperSample module 3-519
Draw module 3-523

Part 9 – Printing 3-553

Printer Drivers 3-555
Printer Dumpers 3-663
PDumperSupport 3-679
Printer definition files 3-697
MakePSFont 3-733

Part 10 – Internationalisation 3-735

MessageTrans 3-737
International module 3-759
The Territory Manager 3-785

Part 11 – Sound 4-1

The Sound system 4-3
WaveSynth 4-77

Part 12 – Utilities 4-81

The Buffer Manager 4-83
Squash 4-101
ScreenBlank 4-107

Part 13 – Hardware support 4-113

Expansion Cards and Extension ROMs 4-115
Floating point emulator 4-163
ARM3 Support 4-185
The Portable module 4-195
Joystick module 4-207

Part 14 – Programmer's support 4-211

Debugger 4-213
The shared C library 4-231
BASIC and BASICTrans 4-337
Command scripts 4-345

Appendices and tables 4-353

- Appendix A: ARM assembler 4-355
- Appendix B: Warnings on the use of ARM assembler 4-377
- Appendix C: ARM procedure call standard 4-393
- Appendix D: Code file formats 4-413
- Appendix E: File formats 4-453
- Appendix F: System variables 4-495
- Appendix G: The Acorn Terminal Interface Protocol 4-503
- Appendix H: Registering names 4-545
- Table A: VDU codes 4-551
- Table B: Modes 4-553
- Table C: File types 4-557
- Table D: Character sets 4-561

Part 15 – The kernel 5a-1

- Introduction to RISC OS 3.5 and RISC OS 3.6 5a-3
- ARM hardware 5a-13
- Hardware vectors 5a-19
- Interrupts 5a-31
- Modules 5a-33
- Memory management 5a-35
- CMOS RAM allocation 5a-73
- DMA 5a-81
- Video 5a-99
- JPEG images 5a-143
- Miscellaneous kernel items 5a-161

Part 16 – Filing and networking 5a-163

FileSwitch 5a-165
FileCore 5a-169
ADFS 5a-183
DOSFS 5a-189
CDs and CD-ROMs 5a-191
NetPrint 211
Parallel and serial device drivers 5a-213
Keyboard and mouse 5a-229
Filing system locking and resets 5a-245
Free 5a-257
Writing a filing system 5a-259
Writing a FileCore module 5a-263
Econet 5a-267
AUN 5a-275
The Internet module 5a-299
Acorn Access 5a-469

Part 17 – The desktop 5a-481

The desktop 5a-483
Drag An Object 5a-511
Draw file renderer 5a-517
RISC OS boot applications 5a-529
The colour picker 5a-551
Printing 5a-573
Internationalisation 5a-583

Part 18 – Miscellaneous 5a-587

Sound 5a-589
CompressJPEG 5a-609
Expansion card support 5a-617
Joystick module 5a-629
Monitor power saving 5a-645
The Toolbox modules 5a-649

Appendices 5a-653

Appendix A: Warnings on the use of ARM assembler 5a-655
Appendix B: File formats 5a-657
Appendix C: Errata and omissions for RISC OS 3 PRM 5a-659

Indexes Index-1

- Index of * Commands Index-3
- Index of OS_Bytes Index-13
- Index of OS_Words Index-17
- Numeric index of Service Calls Index-19
- Alphabetic index of Service Calls Index-25
- Numeric index of SWIs Index-31
- Alphabetic index of SWIs Index-57
- Index by subject Index-83

Indexes

Index of * Commands

Command	Page
*Access	2-138
*AddApp	5a-541
*AddFS	2-370
*AddTinyDir	3-294
*ADFS	2-298
*Alphabet	3-775
*Alphabets	3-777
*Append	2-140
*AppSize	5a-542
*Audio	4-54
*Back	2-141
*BackDrop	3-295, 5a-494
*Backup	2-247
*BASIC	4-341
*BASIC64	4-341
*BlankTime	4-111
*BreakClr	4-217
*BreakList	4-218
*BreakSet	4-219
*Build	2-142
*Bye (CDFS version)	5a-193
*Bye (FileCore version)	2-248
*Bye (NetFS version)	2-371
*Cache	4-192, 5a-42
*Cat	2-143
*CDDevices	5a-194
*CDFS	5a-195
*CDir	2-144
*CDSpeed	5a-196
*ChangeDynamicArea	3-319
*ChannelVoice	4-55
*CheckMap	2-249
*Close	2-145
*ColourTransLoadings	3-399
*ColourTransMap	3-400
*ColourTransMapSize	3-401

Command	Page
*Compact	2-250
*Configure	1-392
*Configure ADFSbuffers	2-299
*Configure ADFSDirCache	2-300
*Configure Baud	2-473
*Configure Boot	2-146
*Configure BootNet	5a-290
*Configure BST	3-844
*Configure Cache	4-193
*Configure Caps	1-915
*Configure CDROMBuffers	5a-197
*Configure CDROMDrives	5a-198
*Configure Country	3-778
*Configure Data	2-475
*Configure Delay	1-916
*Configure Dir	2-251
*Configure Drive	2-301
*Configure DST	3-844
*Configure DumpFormat	2-147
*Configure FileSystem	2-149
*Configure Floppies	2-302
*Configure FontMax	3-498
*Configure FontMax1	3-500
*Configure FontMax2	3-502
*Configure FontMax3	3-504
*Configure FontMax4	3-506
*Configure FontMax5	3-506
*Configure FontSize	3-510
*Configure FS	2-372
*Configure GMT	3-845
*Configure HardDiscs	2-303
*Configure IDEDiscs	2-303
*Configure Ignore	1-524
*Configure Language	1-945
*Configure Lib	2-373
*Configure Loud	1-728
*Configure Mode	1-729
*Configure MonitorType	1-731
*Configure MouseStep	1-733
*Configure MouseType	5a-243
*Configure NoBoot	2-150
*Configure NoCaps	1-917

Command	Page
*Configure NoDir	2-252
*Configure NoDST	3-845
*Configure NoScroll	1-734
*Configure Print	1-525
*Configure PrinterBufferSize	1-395
*Configure PS	2-400
*Configure Quiet	1-735
*Configure RamFsSize	2-315
*Configure Repeat	1-918
*Configure RMASize	1-396
*Configure ScreenSize	1-736
*Configure Scroll	1-737
*Configure ShCaps	1-919
*Configure SoundDefault	4-57
*Configure SoundSystem	5a-608
*Configure SpriteSize	1-816
*Configure Step	2-305
*Configure Sync	1-738
*Configure SystemSize	1-397
*Configure Territory	3-846
*Configure TimeZone	3-847
*Configure Truncate	2-151
*Configure TV	1-739
*Configure WimpAutoMenuDelay	3-268
*Configure WimpDoubleClickDelay	3-269
*Configure WimpDoubleClickMove	3-270
*Configure WimpDragDelay	3-271
*Configure WimpDragMove	3-272
*Configure WimpFlags	3-273
*Configure WimpFont	5a-508
*Configure WimpMenuDragDelay	3-275
*Configure WimpMode	3-276
*Continue	4-220
*Copy	2-152
*CopyBoot	2-334
*Count	2-155
*Countries	3-780
*Country	3-781
*Create	2-157
*Debug	4-221
*Defect	2-158
*Delete	2-160

Command	Page
*DeskFS	2-420
*Desktop	3-278
*Desktop_ADFSFiler	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_CDFSFiler	5a-494
*Desktop_Configure	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_DisplayManager	5a-494
*Desktop_Draw	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop>Edit	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_Filer	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_Free	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_NetFiler	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_Paint	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_Palette	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_Pinboard	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_RAMFSFiler	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_ResourceFiler	3-280, 5a-494
*Desktop_SetPalette	3-281, 5a-494
*Desktop_ShareFSFiler	5a-471, 5a-494
*Desktop_TaskManager	3-280, 5a-494
*DeviceInfo	5a-291
*Dir	2-161
*Dismount (CDFS version)	5a-199
*Dismount (FileCore version)	2-253
*Dismount (ShareFS version)	5a-472
*Do	5a-543
*DOSMap	2-336
*Drive (CDFS version)	5a-200
*Drive (FileCore version)	2-254
*Dump	2-162
*EbInfo	5a-291
*Echo	1-481
*EcInfo	5a-291
*Eject	5a-201
*EnumDir	2-163
*Error	1-47
*Eval	1-482
*Ex	2-164
*Exec	2-165
*FileInfo	2-166
*Filer_Action	2-509
*Filer_Boot	2-497
*Filer_CloseDir	2-498

Command	Page
*Filer_OpenDir	2-500
*Filer_Run	2-502
*Filters	3-312
*FontCat	3-511
*FontInstall	3-512, 5a-669
*FontLibrary	3-513
*FontList	3-514
*FontMerge	5a-544
*FontRemove	3-515
*Format	2-307
*Free (FileCore version)	2-255
*Free (NetFS version)	2-374
*Free (ShareFS version)	5a-473
*FS	2-375
*FSLock_ChangePassword	5a-253
*FSLock_Lock	5a-254
*FSLock_Status	5a-255
*FSLock_Unlock	5a-256
*FwShow	5a-474
*FX	1-56
*Go	1-323
*GOS	1-933
*Help	1-947
*I am	2-376
*IconSprites	3-282
*If	1-483
*IfThere	5a-546
*Ignore	1-526
*InetChecksum	5a-465
*InetGateway	5a-466
*InetInfo	5a-467
*Info	2-167
*InitStore	4-222
*Key	1-920
*Keyboard	3-783
*LCat	2-168
*LEx	2-169
*Lib	2-170
*List	2-171
*ListFS	2-377
*ListPS	2-401
*Load	2-172

Command	Page
*LoadCMOS	5a-547
*LoadFontCache	3-516, 5a-669
*LoadModeFile	5a-141
*Lock	5a-202
*Logon	2-378, 5a-540
*Map	2-256
*Memory	4-223
*MemoryA	4-225
*MemoryI	4-227
*ModelList	5a-572
*Modules	1-266
*Mount (CDFS version)	5a-203
*Mount (FileCore version)	2-257
*Mount (NetFS version)	2-379
*NameDisc	2-258
*Net	2-380
*NetMap	5a-292
*NetProbe	5a-293
*NetStat	5a-294
*NetTraceOff	5a-295
*NetTraceOn	5a-296
*Networks	5a-297
*NoDir	2-173
*NoLib	2-174
*NoURD	2-175
*Obey	4-350, 5a-672
*Opt 1	2-176
*Opt 4	2-177
*Pass	2-381
*Pin	3-296
*Pinboard	3-297
*PipeCopy	2-406
*Play	5a-204
*PlayList	5a-205
*PlayMSF	5a-206
*PoduleLoad	4-157
*Podules	4-158
*PoduleSave	4-159
*Pointer	3-284
*Print	2-178
*PS	2-402
*QSound	4-58

Command	Page
*Quit	1-324
*Ram	2-316
*Remove	2-179
*RemoveTinyDir	3-298
*Rename	2-180
*Render	5a-527
*Repeat	5a-548
*ResourceFS	2-417
*RMClear	1-268
*RMEnsure	1-269
*RMFaster	1-270
*RMInsert	1-271
*RMKill	1-273
*RMLoad	1-274
*RMReInit	1-275
*RMRun	1-277
*RMTidy	1-278
*ROMModules	1-279
*Run	2-181
*SafeLogon	5a-550
*Save	2-183
*SaveFontCache	3-517, 5a-669
*SChoose	1-817
*SCopy	1-818
*ScreenLoad	1-819, 5a-121, 5a-661
*ScreenSave	1-820, 5a-121, 5a-661
*SDDelete	1-821
*SDisc	2-382
*Set	1-325
*SetEval	1-327
*SetMacro	1-328
*SetPS	2-403
*SetStation	5a-298
*SetType	2-184
*SFlipX	1-822
*SFlipY	1-823
*SGet	1-824
*Shadow	1-740
*Share	5a-475
*ShareFS	5a-476
*ShareFSIcon	5a-477
*ShareFSWindow	5a-478

Command	Page
*Shares	5a-479
*ShellCLI	3-332
*ShellCLI_Task	3-324
*ShellCLI_TaskQuit	3-325
*Show	1-330
*ShowFree	2-517
*ShowRegs	4-229
*Shut	2-185
*ShutDown	2-186
*SInfo	1-825
*SList	1-826
*SLoad	1-827
*SMerge	1-828
*SNew	1-829
*Sound	4-60
*Speaker	4-62, 5a-671
*Spool	2-187
*SpoolOn	2-188
*SRename	1-830
*SSave	1-831
*Stamp	2-189
*Status	1-398
*Stereo	4-63
*Stop	5a-207
*Supported	5a-208
*TaskWindow	3-326, 5a-668
*Tempo	4-64
*Territories	3-848
*Time	1-439
*Title	2-259
*ToolSprites	3-285
*Tuning	4-65
*TV	1-741
*Type	2-190
*Unlock	5a-209
*Unplug	1-281
*Unset	1-331
*UnShare	5a-480
*Up	2-191
*URD	2-192
*Verify	2-260
*VIDCBandwidthLimit	5a-142

Command	Page
*Voices	4-66
*Volume	4-67
*WhichDisc	5a-210
*WimpKillSprite	5a-510
*WimpMode	3-286, 5a-121
*WimpPalette	3-287
*WimpSlot	3-289
*WimpTask	3-291
*WimpWriteDir	3-292
*Wipe	2-193

*Devices
*USBDevices
*SaveCMOS <filename>

Index of OS_Bytes

OS_Byte	Description	Page
0 (&00)	Display OS version information	1-936
2 (&02)	Specify input stream	1-854
3 (&03)	Specify output streams	1-506
4 (&04)	Cursor key status	1-856
5 (&05)	Write printer driver type	1-508
6 (&06)	Write printer ignore character	1-510
7 (&07)	Write RS423 receive rate	2-444, 5a-223
8 (&08)	Write RS423 transmit rate	2-445, 5a-223
9 (&09)	Write duration of first colour	1-628
10 (&0A)	Write duration of second colour	1-630
11 (&0B)	Write keyboard auto-repeat delay	1-858
12 (&0C)	Write keyboard auto-repeat rate	1-859
13 (&0D)	Disable event	1-148
14 (&0E)	Enable event	1-150
15 (&0F)	Flush buffer	1-164
16 (&10)	Store the number of channels to be sampled	5a-632
17 (&11)	Return to the caller, doing nothing	5a-633
18 (&12)	Reset function keys	1-861
19 (&13)	Wait for vertical sync (vsync)	1-631
20 (&14)	Reset font definitions	1-633
21 (&15)	Flush selected buffer	1-165
25 (&19)	Reset group of font definitions	1-635
70 (&46)	Read/write country number	3-771
71 (&47)	Read/write alphabet or keyboard	3-772
106 (&6A)	Select pointer / activate mouse	1-637
112 (&70)	Write VDU driver screen bank	1-639
113 (&71)	Write display hardware screen bank	1-641
114 (&72)	Write shadow/non-shadow state	1-643
117 (&75)	Read VDU status	1-645
118 (&76)	Reflect keyboard status in LEDs	1-862
121 (&79)	Keyboard scan	1-863
122 (&7A)	Keyboard scan from 16 decimal	1-865
124 (&7C)	Clear escape condition	1-866
125 (&7D)	Set escape condition	1-867
126 (&7E)	Acknowledge escape condition	1-868
127 (&7F)	Check for end of file	2-25

OS_BytE	Description	Page
128 (&80)	Get buffer/mouse status	1-166
	Return switch state and last channel converted	5a-634
129 (&81)	Scan a for a particular key	1-870, 5a-161
134 (&86)	Read text cursor position	1-647
135 (&87)	Read character at text cursor and screen mode	1-649, 5a-114
138 (&8A)	Insert character code into buffer	1-168
139 (&8B)	Write filing system options	2-27
143 (&8F)	Issue module service call	1-223
144 (&90)	Set vertical screen shift and interlace	1-650
145 (&91)	Get character from buffer	1-170
152 (&98)	Examine buffer status	1-171
153 (&99)	Insert character into buffer	1-172
156 (&9C)	Read/write asynchronous communications state	2-446
160 (&A0)	Read VDU variable value	1-652
161 (&A1)	Read battery backed RAM	1-363
162 (&A2)	Write battery backed RAM	1-365
163 (&A3)	Read/write general graphics information	1-654
165 (&A5)	Read output cursor position	1-656
176 (&B0)	50Hz counter	1-405
177 (&B1)	Read input source	1-873
181 (&B5)	Read/write RS423 input interpretation status	2-449
182 (&B6)	Read/write Nolgnore state	1-511
188 (&BC)	Read the current channel	5a-636
189 (&BD)	Read the number of channels to be sampled	5a-637
190 (&BE)	Read the resolution of conversion	5a-638
191 (&BF)	Read/write RS423 busy flag	2-451
192 (&C0)	Read RS423 control byte	2-452
193 (&C1)	Read/write flash counter	1-657
194 (&C2)	Read duration of second colour	1-659
195 (&C3)	Read duration of first colour	1-660
196 (&C4)	Read/write keyboard auto-repeat delay	1-874
197 (&C5)	Read/write keyboard auto-repeat rate	1-875
198 (&C6)	Read/write *Exec file handle	1-877
199 (&C7)	Read/write *Spool file handle	1-513
200 (&C8)	Read/write Break and Escape effect	1-879
201 (&C9)	Read/write keyboard disable flag	1-881
202 (&CA)	Read/write keyboard status byte	1-883
203 (&CB)	Read/write RS423 input buffer minimum space	2-453
204 (&CC)	Read/write RS423 ignore flag	2-455
211 (&D3)	Read/write bell channel	1-661
212 (&D4)	Read/write bell sound volume	1-662
213 (&D5)	Read/write bell frequency	1-664

OS_Byt	Description	Page
214 (&D6)	Read/write bell duration	1-666
216 (&D8)	Read/write length of function key string	1-885
217 (&D9)	Read/write paged mode line count	1-667
218 (&DA)	Read/write bytes in VDU queue	1-669
219 (&DB)	Read/write Tab key code	1-887
220 (&DC)	Read/write escape character	1-889
221 (&DD)	Read/write interpretation of input values &C0 - &CF	1-891
222 (&DE)	Read/write interpretation of input values &D0 - &DF	1-891
223 (&DF)	Read/write interpretation of input values &E0 - &EF	1-891
224 (&E0)	Read/write interpretation of input values &F0 - &FF	1-891
225 (&E1)	Read/write function key interpretation	1-891
226 (&E2)	Read/write Shift function key interpretation	1-891
227 (&E3)	Read/write Ctrl function key interpretation	1-891
228 (&E4)	Read/write Ctrl Shift function key interpretation	1-891
229 (&E5)	Read/write Escape key status	1-894
230 (&E6)	Read/write escape effects	1-896
236 (&EC)	Read/write character destination status	1-514
237 (&ED)	Read/write cursor key status	1-898
238 (&EE)	Read/write numeric keypad interpretation	1-900
240 (&F0)	Read country flag	3-774
242 (&F2)	Read RS423 baud rates	2-457
243 (&F3)	Read timer switch state	1-407
245 (&F5)	Read printer driver type	1-515
246 (&F6)	Read/write printer ignore character	1-517
247 (&F7)	Read/write Break key actions	1-902
250 (&FA)	Read VDU driver screen bank number	1-671
251 (&FB)	Read display screen bank number	1-672
253 (&FD)	Read last break type	1-904, 5a-248
254 (&FE)	Set effect of Shift Ctrl on numeric keypad	1-906
255 (&FF)	Read/write boot option	2-28

Index of OS_Words

OS_Word	Description	Page
0 (&00)	Read line from input stream to memory	1-908
1 (&01)	Read system clock	1-407
2 (&02)	Write system clock	1-411
3 (&03)	Read interval timer	1-412
4 (&04)	Write interval timer	1-413
9 (&09)	Read pixel logical colour	1-673, 5a-114
10 (&0A)	Read a character definition	1-675
11 (&0B)	Read the palette	1-677, 5a-114
12 (&0C)	Write the palette	1-679, 5a-114
13 (&0D)	Read current and last graphics cursors	1-681
14 (&0E)	Read CMOS clock	1-415 to 1-422
15 (&0F)	Write CMOS clock	1-423 to 1-428
21 (&15)	Define pointer and mouse parameters	1-683 to 1-696
22 (&16)	Write screen base address	1-697

Numeric index of Service Calls

The names given below omit the initial 'Service_-' for clarity:

No	Name	Meaning	Page
&04	UKCommand	Unknown command	1-255
&06	Error	Error has occurred	1-256
&07	UKByte	Unknown OS_BytE	1-257
&08	UKWord	Unknown OS_WOrd	1-258
&09	Help	*Help has been called	1-259
&0B	ReleaseFIQ	Release FIQ	1-135
&0C	ClaimFIQ	Claim FIQ	1-136
&11	Memory	Memory controller about to be remapped	3-68
&12	StartUpFS	Start up filing system	2-22
&27	Reset	Post-Reset	3-69
&28	UKConfig	Unknown *Configure	1-260
&29	UKStatus	Unknown *Status	1-261
&2A	NewApplication	Application about to start	1-262
&40	FSRedeclare	Start up filing system	2-23
&41	Print	For internal use only	3-598
&42	LookupFileType	Look up file type	1-263
&43	International	International service	3-763
&44	Keyhandler	Keyboard handler	1-851
&45	PreReset	Pre-reset	4-134
&46	ModeChange	Mode change	1-617
&47	ClaimFIQinBackground	Claim FIQ in background	1-137
&48	ReAllocatePorts	Econet restarting	2-642
&49	StartWimp	Start up any resident module tasks using Wimp_StartTask	3-70
&4A	StartedWimp	Request to task modules to set taskHandle variable to zero	3-72
&4B	StartFiler	Request to filing-system-specific desktop filers to start up	2-490

No	Name	Meaning	Page
&4C	StartedFiler	Request to filing-system-specific desktop filers to set taskHandle variable to zero	2-492
&4D	PreModeChange	Mode change	1-618
&4E	MemoryMoved	OS_ChangeDynamicArea has just finished	1-361
&4F	FilerDying	Notification that the Filer module is about to close down	2-493
&50	ModeExtension	Allow soft modes	1-620, 5a-124
&51	ModeTranslation	Translate modes for unknown monitor types	1-624, 5a-112
&52	MouseTrap	The Wimp has detected a significant mouse movement	3-74
&53	WimpCloseDown	Notification that the Window Manager is about to close down a task	3-75
&54	Sound	Parts of the Sound system are starting or dying	4-17
&55	NetFS	Either a *Logon, a *Bye or a *SDisc/*Mount has occurred	2-342
&56	EconetDying	Econet is about to leave	2-643, 5a-666
&57	WimpReportError	Request to suspend trapping of VDU output so an error can be displayed	3-77
&59	ResourceFSStarted	The file structure inside ResourceFS has changed	2-411
&5A	ResourceFSDying	ResourceFS is killed	2-412
&5B	CalibrationChanged	Screen calibration is changed	3-344
&5C	WimpSaveDesktop	Save some state to a desktop boot file	3-78
&5D	WimpPalette	Palette change	3-79
&5E	MessageFileClosed	Message files have been closed	3-741
&5F	NetFSDying	NetFS is dying	2-343
&60	ResourceFSStarting	ResourceFS module is reloaded or reinitialised	2-413

No	Name	Meaning	Page
&64	TerritoryManagerLoaded	Tell territory modules to register themselves.	3-790
&65	PDriverStarting	PDriver sharer module started	3-599
&66	PDumperStarting	PDumperDP module starting up	3-676
&67	PDumperDying	PDumperDP module dying	3-677
&68	CloseFile	Close an object, and any children of that object	2-24
&69	IdentifyDisc	Identify disc format	2-218
&6A	EnumerateFormats	Enumerate available disc formats	2-494
&6B	IdentifyFormat	Identify disc format name	2-277
&6C	DisplayFormatHelp	Display list of available formats	2-278
&6D	ValidateAddress	OS_ValidateAddress has been called with an unrecognised area	1-362
&6E	FontsChanged	New Font\$Path detected	3-417
&6F	BufferStarting	Notifies modules that the buffer manager is starting	4-85
&70	DeviceFSStarting	DeviceFS is starting	2-424
&71	DeviceFSDying	DeviceFS is dying	2-425
&72	SwitchingOutputToSprite	Output switched to sprite, mask or screen	1-760
&73	PostInit	All modules have been initialised	1-264
&75	TerritoryStarted	New territory starting	3-791
&76	MonitorLeadTranslation	Translate monitor lead ID	1-625, 5a-112
&78	PDriverGetMessage	Get common messages file	3-600
&79	DeviceDead	Device has been killed by DeviceFS	2-426
&7A	ScreenBlanked	Screen blanked by screen blunker	4-108
&7B	ScreenRestored	Screen restored by screen blunker	4-109
&7C	DesktopWelcome	Desktop starting	3-80
&7D	DiscDismounted	Disc dismounted	2-496
&7E	ShutDown	Switcher shutting down	3-81
&7F	PDriverChanged	Currently selected printer driver has changed	3-601, 5a-670

No	Name	Meaning	Page
&80	ShutdownComplete	Shutdown completed	3-82
&81	DeviceFSCloseRequest	Opening a device which already has the maximum number of streams open	2-427
&82	InvalidateCache	Broadcast whenever the cache is flushed within ColourTrans	3-345
&83	ProtocolDying	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-644
&84	FindNetworkDriver	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-645
&85	WimpSpritesMoved	Wimp sprite pools have moved	3-77
&86	WimpRegisterFilters	Allows the Filter Manager to install filters with the Window Manager	3-77
&87	FilterManagerInstalled	Filter Manager starting up	3-304
&88	FilterManagerDying	Filter Manager dying	3-305
&89	ModeChanging	Mode change	1-627
&8A	Portable	Power down or up	4-197
&8B	NetworkDriverStatus	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-646
&8C	SyntaxError	Syntax error translation	1-265
&8D	EnumerateScreenModes	Enumerates the available screen modes	5a-128
&8E	PagesUnsafe	Pages specified are about to be swapped for different pages	5a-46
&8F	PagesSafe	Pages specified have been swapped for different pages	5a-47
&90	DynamicAreaCreate	Dynamic area has just been successfully created	5a-48
&91	DynamicAreaRemove	Dynamic area is about to be removed	5a-49
&92	DynamicAreaRenumber	Dynamic area is being renumbered	5a-50
&93	ColourPickerLoaded	For internal use only	5a-556
&9B	EnumerateNetworkDrivers	Issued to obtain a linked list of all active network device drivers	5a-458

No	Name	Meaning	Page
&9D	DCIDriverStatus	Issued by a network device driver module once initialised, and when finalising	5a-460
&9E	DCIFrameTypeFree	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	5a-460
&9F	DCIProtocolStatus	Issued by a protocol module once it has initialised, and when it is finalising	5a-461
&B0	InternetStatus	Issued by the Internet module when an interface address has been changed	5a-462
&10800	ADFSPodule	Issued by ADFS to locate an ST506 expansion card	4-135
&10801	ADFSPoduleIDE	Issued by ADFS to locate an IDE expansion card	4-136
&10802	ADFSPoduleIDEDying	IDE expansion card dying	4-137
&400C0	ErrorStarting	Issued immediately after Wimp_ReportError is called	5a-495
&400C1	ErrorButtonPressed	Issued when any button on the error report is pressed	5a-496
&400C2	ErrorEnding	Issued immediately before an error report closes	5a-497
&40200	NetPrintCheckD1	Issued by NetPrint to determine if there is a local printer server running	5a-212
&45540	DrawObjectRender	Issued when the SWI DrawFile_Render encounters an unrecognised object	5a-520
&45541	DrawObjectDeclareFonts	Issued when the SWI DrawFile_DeclareFonts encounters an unrecognised object	5a-521

Alphabetic index of Service Calls

The names given below omit the initial 'Service_-' for clarity:

Name	No	Meaning	Page
ADFSPodule	&10800	Issued by ADFS to locate an ST506 expansion card	4-135
ADFSPoduleIDE	&10801	Issued by ADFS to locate an IDE expansion card	4-136
ADFSPoduleIDEDying	&10802	IDE expansion card dying	4-137
BufferStarting	&6F	Notifies modules that the buffer manager is starting	4-85
CalibrationChanged	&5B	Screen calibration is changed	3-344
ClaimFIQ	&0C	Claim FIQ	1-136
ClaimFIQinBackground	&47	Claim FIQ in background	1-137
CloseFile	&68	Close an object, and any children of that object	2-24
ColourPickerLoaded	&93	For internal use only	5a-556
DCIDriverStatus	&9D	Issued by a network device driver module once initialised, and when finalising	5a-460
DCIFrameTypeFree	&9E	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	5a-460
DCIProtocolStatus	&9F	Issued by a protocol module once it has initialised, and when it is finalising	5a-461
DesktopWelcome	&7C	Desktop starting	3-80
DeviceDead	&79	Device has been killed by DeviceFS	2-426
DeviceFSCloseRequest	&81	Opening a device which already has the maximum number of streams open	2-427
DeviceFSDying	&71	DeviceFS is dying	2-425
DeviceFSStarting	&70	DeviceFS is starting	2-424
DiscDismounted	&7D	Disc dismounted	2-496
DisplayFormatHelp	&6C	Display list of available formats	2-278

Name	No	Meaning	Page
DrawObjectRender	&45540	Issued when the SWI DrawFile_Render encounters an unrecognised object	5a-520
DrawObjectDeclareFonts	&45541	Issued when the SWI DrawFile_DeclareFonts encounters an unrecognised object	5a-521
DynamicAreaCreate	&90	Dynamic area has just been successfully created	5a-48
DynamicAreaRemove	&91	Dynamic area is about to be removed	5a-49
DynamicAreaRenumber	&92	Dynamic area is being renumbered	5a-50
EconetDying	&56	Econet is about to leave	2-643, 5a-666
EnumerateFormats	&6A	Enumerate available disc formats	2-494
EnumerateNetworkDrivers	&9B	Issued to obtain a linked list of all active network device drivers	5a-458
EnumerateScreenModes	&8D	Enumerates the available screen modes	5a-128
Error	&06	Error has occurred	1-256
ErrorButtonPressed	&400C1	Issued when any button on the error report is pressed	5a-496
ErrorEnding	&400C2	Issued immediately before an error report closes	5a-497
ErrorStarting	&400C0	Issued immediately after Wimp_ReportError is called	5a-495
FilerDying	&4F	Notification that the Filer module is about to close down	2-493
FilterManagerDying	&88	Filter Manager dying	3-305
FilterManagerInstalled	&87	Filter Manager starting up	3-304
FindNetworkDriver	&84	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-645
FontsChanged	&6E	New Font\$Path detected	3-417
FSRedeclare	&40	Start up filing system	2-23
Help	&09	*Help has been called	1-259
IdentifyDisc	&69	Identify disc format	2-218

Name	No	Meaning	Page
IdentifyFormat	&6B	Identify disc format name	2-277
International	&43	International service	3-763
InternetStatus	&B0	Issued by the Internet module when an interface address has been changed	5a-462
InvalidateCache	&82	Broadcast whenever the cache is flushed within ColourTrans	3-345
Keyhandler	&44	Keyboard handler	1-851
LookupFileType	&42	Look up file type	1-263
Memory	&11	Memory controller about to be remapped	3-68
MemoryMoved	&4E	OS_ChangeDynamicArea has just finished	1-361
MessageFileClosed	&5E	Message files have been closed	3-741
ModeChange	&46	Mode change	1-617
ModeChanging	&89	Mode change	1-627
ModeExtension	&50	Allow soft modes	1-620, 5a-124
ModeTranslation	&51	Translate modes for unknown monitor types	1-624, 5a-112
MonitorLeadTranslation	&76	Translate monitor lead ID	1-625, 5a-112
MouseTrap	&52	The Wimp has detected a significant mouse movement	3-74
NetFS	&55	Either a *Logon, a *Bye or a *SDisc/*Mount has occurred	2-342
NetFSDying	&5F	NetFS is dying	2-343
NetPrintCheckD1	&40200	Issued by NetPrint to determine if there is a local printer server running	5a-212
NetworkDriverStatus	&8B	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-646
NewApplication	&2A	Application about to start	1-262
PagesSafe	&8F	Pages specified have been swapped for different pages	5a-47
PagesUnsafe	&8E	Pages specified are about to be swapped for different pages	5a-46

Name	No	Meaning	Page
PDriverChanged	&7F	Currently selected printer driver has changed	3-601, 5a-670
PDriverGetMessage	&78	Get common messages file	3-600
PDriverStarting	&65	PDriver sharer module started	3-599
PDumperDying	&67	PDriverDP module dying	3-677
PDumperStarting	&66	PDriverDP module starting up	3-676
Portable	&8A	Power down or up	4-197
PostInit	&73	All modules have been initialised	1-264
PreModeChange	&4D	Mode change	1-618
PreReset	&45	Pre-reset	4-134
Print	&41	For internal use only	3-598
ProtocolDying	&83	Part of the AUN Driver Control Interface	2-644
ReAllocatePorts	&48	Econet restarting	2-642
ReleaseFIQ	&0B	Release FIQ	1-135
Reset	&27	Post-Reset	3-69
ResourceFSDying	&5A	ResourceFS is killed	2-412
ResourceFSStarted	&59	The file structure inside ResourceFS has changed	2-411
ResourceFSStarting	&60	ResourceFS module is reloaded or reinitialised	2-413
ScreenBlanked	&7A	Screen blanked by screen blunker	4-108
ScreenRestored	&7B	Screen restored by screen blunker	4-109
ShutDown	&7E	Switcher shutting down	3-81
ShutdownComplete	&80	Shutdown completed	3-82
Sound	&54	Parts of the Sound system are starting or dying	4-17
StartedFiler	&4C	Request to filing-system-specific desktop filers to set taskHandle variable to zero	2-492
StartedWimp	&4A	Request to task modules to set taskHandle variable to zero	3-72
StartFiler	&4B	Request to filing-system-specific desktop filers to start up	2-490
StartUpFS	&12	Start up filing system	2-22

Name	No	Meaning	Page
StartWimp	&49	Start up any resident module tasks using Wimp_StartTask	3-70
SwitchingOutputToSprite	&72	Output switched to sprite, mask or screen	1-760
SyntaxError	&8C	Syntax error translation	1-265
TerritoryManagerLoaded	&64	Tell territory modules to register themselves.	3-790
TerritoryStarted	&75	New territory starting	3-791
UKByte	&07	Unknown OS_Byte	1-257
UKCommand	&04	Unknown command	1-255
UKConfig	&28	Unknown *Configure	1-260
UKStatus	&29	Unknown *Status	1-261
UKWord	&08	Unknown OS_Word	1-258
ValidateAddress	&6D	OS_ValidateAddress has been called with an unrecognised area	1-362
WimpCloseDown	&53	Notification that the Window Manager is about to close down a task	3-75
WimpPalette	&5D	Palette change	3-79
WimpRegisterFilters	&86	Allows the Filter Manager to install filters with the Window Manager	3-77
WimpReportError	&57	Request to suspend trapping of VDU output so an error can be displayed	3-77
WimpSaveDesktop	&5C	Save some state to a desktop boot file	3-78
WimpSpritesMoved	&85	Wimp sprite pools have moved	3-77

Numeric index of SWIs

Operating system SWIs

OS SWIs (Kernel and FileSwitch)

Number	SWI Name	Page
&00	OS_WriteC	1-501
&01	OS_WriteS	1-503
&02	OS_Write0	1-504
&03	OS_NewLine	1-505
&04	OS_ReadC	1-852
&05	OS_CLI	1-929
&06	OS_BytE	1-54, Index-13
&07	OS_Word	1-61, Index-17
&08	OS_File	2-30
&09	OS_Args	2-46
&0A	OS_BGet	2-60
&0B	OS_BPut	2-62
&0C	OS_GPB	2-63
&0D	OS_Find	2-72
&0E	OS_ReadLine	1-910
&0F	OS_Control	1-296
&10	OS_GetEnv	1-298
&11	OS_Exit	1-300
&12	OS_SetEnv	1-302
&13	OS_IntOn	1-138
&14	OS_IntOff	1-139
&15	OS_CallBack	1-304
&16	OS_EnterOS	1-140
&17	OS_BreakPt	1-305
&18	OS_BreakCtrl	1-306
&19	OS_UnusedSWI	1-307
&1A	OS_UpdateMEMC	1-366
&1B	OS_SetCallBack	1-308
&1C	OS_Mouse	1-699
&1D	OS_Heap	1-368, 5a-41
&1E	OS_Module	1-224, 5a-660
&1F	OS_Claim	1-66

Number	SWI Name	Page
&20	OS_Release	1-68
&21	OS_ReadUnsigned	1-448
&22	OS_GenerateEvent	1-152
&23	OS_ReadVarVal	1-309, 5a-661
&24	OS_SetVarVal	1-311
&25	OS_GSInit	1-450
&26	OS_GSRead	1-452
&27	OS_GSTrans	1-454
&28	OS_BinaryToDecimal	1-456
&29	OS_FSControl	2-77, 5a-166, 5a-663
&2A	OS_ChangeDynamicArea	1-377, 5a-40
&2B	OS_GenerateError	1-45
&2C	OS_ReadEscapeState	1-912
&2D	OS_EvaluateExpression	1-457
&2E	OS_SpriteOp	1-761, 5a-116, 5a-130, 5a-662
&2F	OS_ReadPalette	1-701
&30	OS_ServiceCall	1-250, 5a-33
&31	OS_ReadVduVariables	1-703
&32	OS_ReadPoint	1-707
&33	OS_UpCall	1-177
&34	OS_CallAVector	1-70
&35	OS_ReadModeVariable	1-709, 5a-114
&36	OS_Remove Cursors	1-712
&37	OS_Restore Cursors	1-714
&38	OS_SWINumberToString	1-459
&39	OS_SWINumberFromString	1-461
&3A	OS_ValidateAddress	1-379
&3B	OS_CallAfter	1-429
&3C	OS_CallEvery	1-431
&3D	OS_RemoveTickerEvent	1-433, 5a-661
&3E	OS_InstallKeyHandler	1-914
&3F	OS_CheckModeValid	1-715, 5a-115, 5a-661
&40	OS_ChangeEnvironment	1-315
&41	OS_ClaimScreenMemory	1-380
&42	OS_ReadMonotonicTime	1-434
&43	OS_SubstituteArgs	1-463
&44	OS_PrettyPrint	1-518
&45	OS_Plot	1-717, 5a-115
&46	OS_WriteN	1-522

Number	SWI Name	Page
&47	OS_AddToVector	1-72
&48	OS_WriteEnv	1-317
&49	OS_ReadArgs	1-465
&4A	OS_ReadRAMFsLimits	1-382
&4B	OS_ClaimDeviceVector	1-121
&4C	OS_ReleaseDeviceVector	1-123
&4D	OS_DelinkApplication	1-74
&4E	OS_RerlinkApplication	1-76
&4F	OS_HeapSort	1-937, 5a-662
&50	OS_ExitAndDie	1-318
&51	OS_ReadMemMapInfo	1-383
&52	OS_ReadMemMapEntries	1-384
&53	OS_SetMemMapEntries	1-386, 5a-40
&54	OS_AddCallBack	1-319
&55	OS_ReadDefaultHandler	1-321
&56	OS_SetECFOrgin	1-718
&57	OS_SerialOp	2-459, 5a-222, 5a-682
&58	OS_ReadSysInfo	1-719, 5a-220
&59	OS_Confirm	1-940
&5A	OS_ChangedBox	1-724
&5B	OS_CRC	1-942
&5C	OS_ReadDynamicArea	1-388, 5a-40
&5D	OS_PrintChar	1-521
&5E	OS_ChangeRedirection	1-931
&5F	OS_RemoveCallBack	1-322
&60	OS_FindMemMapEntries	1-390
&61	OS_SetColour	1-726, 5a-115
&64	OS_Pointer	5a-242
&65	OS_ScreenMode	5a-132
&66	OS_DynamicArea	5a-51
&68	OS_Memory	5a-60
&69	OS_ClaimProcessorVector	5a-28
&6A	OS_Reset	5a-162
&6B	OS_MMUControl	5a-70
&C0	OS_ConvertStandardDateAndTime	1-435
&C1	OS_ConvertDateAndTime	1-437
&D0	OS_ConvertHex1	1-469
&D1	OS_ConvertHex2	1-469
&D2	OS_ConvertHex4	1-469
&D3	OS_ConvertHex6	1-469
&D4	OS_ConvertHex8	1-469

Number	SWI Name	Page
&D5	OS_ConvertCardinal1	1-469
&D6	OS_ConvertCardinal2	1-469
&D7	OS_ConvertCardinal3	1-469
&D8	OS_ConvertCardinal4	1-469
&D9	OS_ConvertInteger1	1-469
&DA	OS_ConvertInteger2	1-469
&DB	OS_ConvertInteger3	1-469
&DC	OS_ConvertInteger4	1-469
&DD	OS_ConvertBinary1	1-469
&DE	OS_ConvertBinary2	1-469
&DF	OS_ConvertBinary3	1-469
&E0	OS_ConvertBinary4	1-469
&E1	OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal1	1-469
&E2	OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal2	1-469
&E3	OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal3	1-469
&E4	OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal4	1-469
&E5	OS_ConvertSpacedInteger1	1-469
&E6	OS_ConvertSpacedInteger2	1-469
&E7	OS_ConvertSpacedInteger3	1-469
&E8	OS_ConvertSpacedInteger4	1-469
&E9	OS_ConvertFixedNetStation	1-473
&EA	OS_ConvertNetStation	1-475
&EB	OS_ConvertFileSize	1-477
&EC	OS_ConvertFileSize	1-479
&100-1FF	OS_Writel	1-523

IIC SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&240	IIC_Control	1-944, 5a-662

Cache SWIs (for ARM3)

Number	SWI Name	Page
&280	Cache_Control	4-186, 5a-41
&281	Cache_Cacheable	4-187, 5a-41
&282	Cache_Updateable	4-188, 5a-41
&283	Cache_Disruptive	4-189, 5a-41
&284	Cache_Flush	4-191, 5a-41

System Extension SWIs

Econet SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40000	Econet_CreateReceive	2-647
&40001	Econet_ExamineReceive	2-649
&40002	Econet_ReadReceive	2-651
&40003	Econet_AbandonReceive	2-653
&40004	Econet_WaitForReception	2-654
&40005	Econet_EnumerateReceive	2-656
&40006	Econet_StartTransmit	2-657
&40007	Econet_PollTransmit	2-659
&40008	Econet_AbandonTransmit	2-660
&40009	Econet_DoTransmit	2-661
&4000A	Econet_ReadLocalStationAndNet	2-663
&4000B	Econet_ConvertStatusToString	2-664
&4000C	Econet_ConvertStatusToError	2-666
&4000D	Econet_ReadProtection	2-668
&4000E	Econet_SetProtection	2-670
&4000F	Econet_ReadStationNumber	2-672
&40010	Econet_PrintBanner	2-673
&40011	Econet_ReadTransportType	2-674
&40012	Econet_ReleasePort	2-675
&40013	Econet_AllocatePort	2-676, 5a-268
&40014	Econet_DeAllocatePort	2-677
&40015	Econet_ClaimPort	2-678
&40016	Econet_StartImmediate	2-679
&40017	Econet_DelImmediate	2-681
&40018	Econet_AbandonAndReadReceive	2-683
&40019	Econet_Version	2-685
&4001A	Econet_NetworkState	2-686
&4001B	Econet_PacketSize	2-687
&4001C	Econet_ReadTransportName	2-689
&4001D	Econet_InetRxDirect	5a-269
&4001E	Econet_EnumerateMap	5a-270
&4001F	Econet_EnumerateTransmit	5a-272
&40020	Econet_HardwareAddresses	5a-273
&40021	Econet_NetworkParameters	5a-274

NetFS SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40040	NetFS_ReadFSNumber	2-344
&40041	NetFS_SetFSNumber	2-345
&40042	NetFS_ReadFSName	2-346
&40043	NetFS_SetFSName	2-347
&40044	NetFS_ReadCurrentContext	2-348
&40045	NetFS_SetCurrentContext	2-349
&40046	NetFS_ReadFSTimeouts	2-350
&40047	NetFS_SetFSTimeouts	2-351
&40048	NetFS_DoFSOp	2-352
&40049	NetFS_EnumerateFSList	2-354
&4004A	NetFS_EnumerateFS	2-356
&4004B	NetFS_ConvertDate	2-358
&4004C	NetFS_DoFSOpToGivenFS	2-360
&4004D	NetFS_UpdateFSList	2-362
&4004E	NetFS_EnumerateFSContexts	2-364
&4004F	NetFS_ReadUserId	2-366
&40050	NetFS_GetObjectUID	2-367
&40051	NetFS_EnableCache	2-369

Font manager SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40080	Font_CacheAddr	3-418
&40081	Font_FindFont	3-419
&40082	Font_LoseFont	3-423
&40083	Font_ReadDefn	3-424
&40084	Font_ReadInfo	3-426
&40085	Font_StringWidth	3-427
&40086	Font_Paint	3-429
&40087	Font_Caret	3-436
&40088	Font_ConverttoOS	3-438
&40089	Font_Converttopoints	3-439
&4008A	Font_SetFont	3-440
&4008B	Font_CurrentFont	3-441
&4008C	Font_FutureFont	3-443
&4008D	Font_FindCaret	3-444
&4008E	Font_CharBBox	3-446
&4008F	Font_ReadScaleFactor	3-448
&40090	Font_SetScaleFactor	3-449
&40091	Font_ListFonts	3-450
&40092	Font_SetFontColours	3-453

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40093	Font_SetPalette	3-455
&40094	Font_ReadThresholds	3-457
&40095	Font_SetThresholds	3-460
&40096	Font_FindCaretJ	3-461
&40097	Font_StringBBox	3-463
&40098	Font_ReadColourTable	3-465
&40099	Font_MakeBitmap	3-466
&4009A	Font_UnCacheFile	3-468
&4009B	Font_SetFontMax	3-470
&4009C	Font_ReadFontMax	3-472
&4009D	Font_ReadFontPrefix	3-473
&4009E	Font_SwitchOutputToBuffer	3-475
&4009F	Font_ReadFontMetrics	3-477
&400A0	Font_DecodeMenu	3-481
&400A1	Font_ScanString	3-483
&400A2	Font_SetColourTable	3-487
&400A3	Font_CurrentRGB	3-488
&400A4	Font_FutureRGB	3-489
&400A5	Font_ReadEncodingFilename	3-491
&400A6	Font_FindField	3-493
&400A7	Font_ApplyFields	3-494
&400A8	Font_LookupFont	3-496

Wimp (window manager) SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&400C0	Wimp_Initialise	3-87, 5a-666
&400C1	Wimp_CreateWindow	3-89, 5a-491
&400C2	Wimp_Createlcon	3-96, 5a-491, 5a-667
&400C3	Wimp_DeleteWindow	3-108
&400C4	Wimp_Deletelcon	3-110
&400C5	Wimp_OpenWindow	3-112
&400C6	Wimp_CloseWindow	3-114
&400C7	Wimp_Poll	3-115, 5a-667
&400C8	Wimp_RedrawWindow	3-129
&400C9	Wimp_UpdateWindow	3-131
&400CA	Wimp_GetRectangle	3-133
&400CB	Wimp_GetWindowState	3-135
&400CC	Wimp_GetWindowInfo	3-137
&400CD	Wimp_SetIconState	3-139
&400CE	Wimp_GetIconState	3-141
&400CF	Wimp_GetPointerInfo	3-143

Number	SWI Name	Page
&400D0	Wimp_DragBox	3-145
&400D1	Wimp_ForceRedraw	3-150
&400D2	Wimp_SetCaretPosition	3-152
&400D3	Wimp_GetCaretPosition	3-154
&400D4	Wimp_CreateMenu	3-156, 5a-492
&400D5	Wimp_DecodeMenu	3-161, 5a-667
&400D6	Wimp_WhichIcon	3-162
&400D7	Wimp_SetExtent	3-164
&400D8	Wimp_SetPointerShape	3-166
&400D9	Wimp_OpenTemplate	3-168
&400DA	Wimp_CloseTemplate	3-169
&400DB	Wimp_LoadTemplate	3-170
&400DC	Wimp_ProcessKey	3-173
&400DD	Wimp_CloseDown	3-175
&400DE	Wimp_StartTask	3-177
&400DF	Wimp_ReportError	3-179, 5a-492
&400E0	Wimp_GetWindowOutline	3-182
&400E1	Wimp_PollIdle	3-184
&400E2	Wimp_PlotIcon	3-186
&400E3	Wimp_SetMode	3-188, 5a-118
&400E4	Wimp_SetPalette	3-190
&400E5	Wimp_ReadPalette	3-192, 5a-667
&400E6	Wimp_SetColour	3-194
&400E7	Wimp_SendMessage	3-196
&400E8	Wimp_CreateSubMenu	3-199
&400E9	Wimp_SpriteOp	3-201, 5a-667
&400EA	Wimp_BaseOfSprites	3-203
&400EB	Wimp_BlockCopy	3-204
&400EC	Wimp_SlotSize	3-206
&400ED	Wimp_ReadPixTrans	3-208
&400EE	Wimp_ClaimFreeMemory	3-210, 5a-41
&400EF	Wimp_CommandWindow	3-212
&400F0	Wimp_TextColour	3-214
&400F1	Wimp_TransferBlock	3-216, 5a-41
&400F2	Wimp_ReadSysInfo	3-218, 5a-493
&400F3	Wimp_SetFontColours	3-220
&400F4	Wimp_GetMenuState	3-222
&400F5	Wimp_RegisterFilter	3-224
&400F6	Wimp_AddMessages	3-226
&400F7	Wimp_RemoveMessages	3-227
&400F8	Wimp_SetColourMapping	3-228
&400F9	Wimp_TextOp	5a-498

Number	SWI Name	Page
&400FA	Wimp_SetWatchdogState	5a-503
&400FB	Wimp_Extend	5a-504
&400FC	Wimp_ResizeIcon	5a-505

Sound SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40140	Sound_Configure	4-18, 5a-592
&40141	Sound_Enable	4-20
&40142	Sound_Stereo	4-21
&40143	Sound_Speaker	4-23, 5a-671
&40144	Sound_Mode	5a-595
&40145	Sound_LinearHandler	5a-598
&40146	Sound_SampleRate	5a-602
&40180	Sound_Volume	4-25
&40181	Sound_SoundLog	4-26
&40182	Sound_LogScale	4-27
&40183	Sound_InstallVoice	4-28
&40184	Sound_RemoveVoice	4-34
&40185	Sound_AttachVoice	4-35
&40186	Sound_ControlPacked	4-36
&40187	Sound_Tuning	4-37
&40188	Sound_Pitch	4-38
&40189	Sound_Control	4-39
&4018A	Sound_AttachNamedVoice	4-41
&4018B	Sound_ReadControlBlock	4-42
&4018C	Sound_WriteControlBlock	4-43
&401C0	Sound_QInit	4-44
&401C1	Sound_QSchedule	4-45
&401C2	Sound_QRemove	4-47
&401C3	Sound_QFree	4-48
&401C4	Sound_QDispatch	4-49
&401C5	Sound_QTempo	4-50
&401C6	Sound_QBeat	4-51
&401C7	Sound_QInterface	4-53

NetPrint SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40200	NetPrint_ReadPSNumber	2-389
&40201	NetPrint_SetPSNumber	2-390
&40202	NetPrint_ReadPSName	2-391
&40203	NetPrint_SetPSName	2-392

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40204	NetPrint_ReadPSTimeouts	2-393
&40205	NetPrint_SetPSTimeouts	2-394
&40206	NetPrint_BindPSName	2-395
&40207	NetPrint_ListServers	2-396
&40208	NetPrint_ConvertStatusToString	2-398

ADFS SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40240	ADFS_DiscOp	2-279, 5a-183
&40241	ADFS_HDC	2-280
&40242	ADFS_Drives	2-282
&40243	ADFS_FreeSpace	2-283
&40244	ADFS_Retries	2-284
&40245	ADFS_DescribeDisc	2-286
&40246	ADFS_VetFormat	2-287
&40247	ADFS_FlpProcessDCB	2-289
&40248	ADFS_ControllerType	2-290
&40249	ADFS_PowerControl	2-291
&4024A	ADFS_SetIDEController	2-293, 5a-664
&4024B	ADFS_IDEUserOp	2-294
&4024C	ADFS_MiscOp	2-296
&4024D	ADFS_SectorDiscOp	5a-185
&40250	ADFS_ECCSAndRetries	2-297
&40251	ADFS_LockIDE	5a-186
&40252	ADFS_FreeSpace64	5a-187

Podule (expansion card) SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40280	Podule_ReadID	4-138
&40281	Podule_ReadHeader	4-139
&40282	Podule_EnumerateChunks	4-140
&40283	Podule_ReadChunk	4-142
&40284	Podule_ReadBytes	4-143, 5a-619
&40285	Podule_WriteBytes	4-144, 5a-619
&40286	Podule_CallLoader	4-145, 5a-619
&40287	Podule_RawRead	4-147, 5a-619
&40288	Podule_RawWrite	4-148, 5a-619
&40289	Podule_HardwareAddress	4-150, 5a-619
&4028A	Podule_EnumerateChunksWithInfo	4-152
&4028B	Podule_HardwareAddresses	4-154, 5a-619
&4028C	Podule_ReturnNumber	4-156

Number	SWI Name	Page
&4028D	Podule_ReadInfo	5a-623
&4028E	Podule_SetSpeed	5a-626

Debugger SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40380	Debugger_Disassemle	4-215

FPEmulator SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40480	FPEmulator_Version	4-184

FileCore SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40540	FileCore_DiscOp	2-221, 5a-172
&40541	FileCore_Create	2-226, 5a-172
&40542	FileCore_Drives	2-228
&40543	FileCore_FreeSpace	2-229, 5a-173
&40544	FileCore_FloppyStructure	2-230
&40545	FileCore_DescribeDisc	2-232
&40546	FileCore_DiscardReadSectorsCache	2-233
&40547	FileCore_DiscFormat	2-234
&40548	FileCore_LayoutStructure	2-237
&40549	FileCore_MiscOp	2-238, 5a-174, 5a-663
&4054A	FileCore_SectorOp	5a-176
&4054B	FileCore_FreeSpace64	5a-181

Shell (ShellCLI) SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&405C0	Shell_Create	3-330
&405C1	Shell_Destroy	3-331

Hourglass SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&406C0	Hourglass_On	2-734
&406C1	Hourglass_Off	2-736
&406C2	Hourglass_Smash	2-737
&406C3	Hourglass_Start	2-738
&406C4	Hourglass_Percentage	2-739

Number	SWI Name	Page
&406C5	Hourglass_LEDs	2-741
&406C6	Hourglass_Colours	2-742

Draw SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40700	Draw_ProcessPath	3-535
&40701	Draw_ProcessPathFP	3-527
&40702	Draw_Fill	3-538
&40703	Draw_FillFP	3-527
&40704	Draw_Stroke	3-540
&40705	Draw_StrokeFP	3-527
&40706	Draw_StrokePath	3-542
&40707	Draw_StrokePathFP	3-527
&40708	Draw_FlattenPath	3-544
&40709	Draw_FlattenPathFP	3-527
&4070A	Draw_TransformPath	3-546
&4070B	Draw_TransformPathFP	3-527

ColourTrans SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40740	ColourTrans_SelectTable	3-346, 5a-119, 5a-668
&40741	ColourTrans_SelectGCOLTable	3-348, 5a-120
&40742	ColourTrans_ReturnGCOL	3-350
&40743	ColourTrans_SetGCOL	3-351
&40744	ColourTrans_ReturnColourNumber	3-353
&40745	ColourTrans_ReturnGCOLForMode	3-354
&40746	ColourTrans_ReturnColourNumberForMode	3-355
&40747	ColourTrans_ReturnOppGCOL	3-356
&40748	ColourTrans_SetOppGCOL	3-357
&40749	ColourTrans_ReturnOppColourNumber	3-359
&4074A	ColourTrans_ReturnOppGCOLForMode	3-360
&4074B	ColourTrans_ReturnOppColourNumberForMode	3-362
&4074C	ColourTrans_GCOLToColourNumber	3-363, 5a-120
&4074D	ColourTrans_ColourNumberToGCOL	3-364, 5a-120
&4074E	ColourTrans_ReturnFontColours	3-365
&4074F	ColourTrans_SetFontColours	3-367
&40750	ColourTrans_InvalidateCache	3-369
&40751	ColourTrans_SetCalibration	3-370
&40752	ColourTrans_ReadCalibration	3-371
&40753	ColourTrans_ConvertDeviceColour	3-372

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40754	ColourTrans_ConvertDevicePalette	3-373
&40755	ColourTrans_ConvertRGBToCIE	3-374
&40756	ColourTrans_ConvertCIEToRGB	3-376
&40757	ColourTrans_WriteCalibrationToFile	3-378
&40758	ColourTrans_ConvertRGBToHSV	3-379
&40759	ColourTrans_ConvertHSVToRGB	3-381
&4075A	ColourTrans_ConvertRGBToCMYK	3-383
&4075B	ColourTrans_ConvertCMYKToRGB	3-385
&4075C	ColourTrans_ReadPalette	3-387, 5a-120
&4075D	ColourTrans_WritePalette	3-389, 5a-120
&4075E	ColourTrans_SetColour	3-391
&4075F	ColourTrans_MiscOp	3-393
&40760	ColourTrans_WriteLoadingsToFile	3-394
&40761	ColourTrans_SetTextColour	3-395
&40762	ColourTrans_SetOppTextColour	3-396
&40763	ColourTrans_GenerateTable	3-397 3-346, 5a-119, 5a-669

RamFS SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40780	RamFS_DiscOp	2-311
&40782	RamFS_Drives	2-312
&40783	RamFS_FreeSpace	2-313
&40785	RamFS_DescribeDisc	2-314

SuperSample SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40D80	Super_Sample90	3-520
&40D81	Super_Sample45	3-521

Filer_Action SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&40F80	FilerAction_SendSelectedDirectory	2-504
&40F81	FilerAction_SendSelectedFile	2-505
&40F82	FilerAction_SendStartOperation	2-506

Socket (Internet) SWIs

Number	SWI name	Page
&41200	Socket_Creat	5a-463
&41201	Socket_Bind	5a-463

Number	SWI name	Page
&41202	Socket_Listen	5a-463
&41203	Socket_Accept	5a-463
&41204	Socket_Connect	5a-463
&41205	Socket_Recv	5a-463
&41206	Socket_Recvfrom	5a-463
&41207	Socket_Recvmsg	5a-463
&41208	Socket_Send	5a-463
&41209	Socket_Sendto	5a-463
&4120A	Socket_Sendmsg	5a-463
&4120B	Socket_Shutdown	5a-463
&4120C	Socket_Setsockopt	5a-463
&4120D	Socket_Getsockopt	5a-463
&4120E	Socket_Getpeername	5a-463
&4120F	Socket_Getsockname	5a-463
&41210	Socket_Close	5a-463
&41211	Socket_Select	5a-463
&41212	Socket_Ioctl	5a-463
&41213	Socket_Read	5a-463
&41214	Socket_Write	5a-463
&41215	Socket_Stat	5a-463
&41216	Socket_Readv	5a-463
&41217	Socket_Writenv	5a-463
&41218	Socket_Getsize	5a-463
&41219	Socket_Sendtovm	5a-463

CD SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&41240	CD_Version	5a-191
&41241	CD_ReadData	5a-191
&41242	CD_SeekTo	5a-191
&41243	CD_DriveStatus	5a-191
&41244	CD_DriveReady	5a-191
&41245	CD_GetParameters	5a-191
&41246	CD_SetParameters	5a-191
&41247	CD_OpenDrawer	5a-191
&41248	CD_EjectButton	5a-191
&41249	CD_EnquireAddress	5a-191
&4124A	CD_EnquireDataMode	5a-191
&4124B	CD_PlayAudio	5a-191
&4124C	CD_PlayTrack	5a-191
&4124D	CD_AudioPause	5a-191
&4124E	CD_EnquireTrack	5a-191

Number	SWI Name	Page
&4124F	CD_ReadSubChannel	5a-191
&41250	CD_CheckDrive	5a-191
&41251	CD_DiscChanged	5a-191
&41252	CD_StopDisc	5a-191
&41253	CD_DiscUsed	5a-191
&41254	CD_AudioStatus	5a-191
&41255	CD_Inquiry	5a-191
&41256	CD_DischHasChanged	5a-191
&41257	CD_Control	5a-191
&41258	CD_Supported	5a-191
&41259	CD_Prefetch	5a-191
&4125A	CD_Reset	5a-191
&4125B	CD_CloseDrawer	5a-191
&4125C	CD_IsDrawerLocked	5a-191
&4125D	CD_AudioControl	5a-191
&4125E	CD_LastError	5a-191
&4125F	CD_AudioLevel	5a-191
&41260	CD_Register	5a-191
&41261	CD_Unregister	5a-191
&41262	CD_BytCopy	5a-191
&41263	CD_Identify	5a-191
&41264	CD_ConvertToLBA	5a-191
&41265	CD_ConvertToMSF	5a-191
&41266	CD_ReadAudio	5a-191
&41267	CD_ReadUserData	5a-191
&41268	CD_SeekUserData	5a-191
&41269	CD_GetAudioParms	5a-191
&4126A	CD_SetAudioParms	5a-191

MessageTrans SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&41500	MessageTrans_FileInfo	3-742
&41501	MessageTrans_OpenFile	3-743
&41502	MessageTrans_Lookup	3-745
&41503	MessageTrans_MakeMenus	3-747
&41504	MessageTrans_CloseFile	3-750
&41505	MessageTrans_EnumerateTokens	3-751
&41506	MessageTrans_ErrorLookup	3-753
&41507	MessageTrans_GSLookup	3-755
&41508	MessageTrans_CopyError	3-757
&41509	MessageTrans_Dictionary	5a-585

PDumper (printer dumper) SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&41B00	PDumper_Info	3-680
&41B01	PDumper_Claim	3-682
&41B02	PDumper_Free	3-684
&41B03	PDumper_Find	3-685
&41B04	PDumper_StartJob	3-686
&41B05	PDumper_TidyJob	3-688
&41B06	PDumper_SetColour	3-689
&41B07	PDumper_PrepareStrip	3-691
&41B08	PDumper_LookupError	3-693
&41B09	PDumper_CopyFilename	3-695

ResourceFS SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&41B40	ResourceFS_RegisterFiles	2-414
&41B41	ResourceFS_DeregisterFiles	2-415

CDFS SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&41E80	CDFS_ConvertDriveToDevice	5a-191
&41E81	CDFS_SetBufferSize	5a-191
&41E82	CDFS_GetBufferSize	5a-191
&41E83	CDFS_SetNumberOfDrives	5a-191
&41E84	CDFS_GetNumberOfDrives	5a-191
&41E85	CDFS_GiveFileType	5a-191
&41E86	CDFS_DescribeDisc	5a-191
&41E87	CDFS_WhereIsFile	5a-191
&41E88	CDFS_Truncation	5a-191

DragASprite SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&42400	DragASprite_Start	3-300, 5a-493
&42401	DragASprite_Stop	3-302

Filter manager SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&42640	Filter_RegisterPreFilter	3-306
&42641	Filter_RegisterPostFilter	3-308, 5a-668

Number	SWI Name	Page
&42642	Filter_DeRegisterPreFilter	3-310
&42643	Filter_DeRegisterPostFilter	3-311

TaskManager SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&42680	TaskManager_TaskNameFromHandle	3-314
&42681	TaskManager_EnumerateTasks	3-315
&42682	TaskManager_Shutdown	3-317

Squash SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&42700	Squash_Compress	4-102, 5a-671
&42701	Squash_Decompress	4-104, 5a-671

DeviceFS SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&42740	DeviceFS_Register	2-428
&42741	DeviceFS_Deregister	2-431
&42742	DeviceFS_RegisterObjects	2-432
&42743	DeviceFS_DeregisterObjects	2-433
&42744	DeviceFS_CallDevice	2-434
&42745	DeviceFS_Threshold	2-435
&42746	DeviceFS_ReceivedCharacter	2-436
&42747	DeviceFS_TransmitCharacter	2-437

Buffer Manager SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&42940	Buffer_Create	4-86
&42941	Buffer_Remove	4-88
&42942	Buffer_Register	4-89
&42943	Buffer_Deregister	4-91
&42944	Buffer_ModifyFlags	4-92
&42945	Buffer_LinkDevice	4-94
&42946	Buffer_UnlinkDevice	4-96
&42947	Buffer_GetInfo	4-97
&42948	Buffer_Threshold	4-99
&42949	Buffer_InternalInfo	5a-226

BASICTrans SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&42C80	BASICTrans_HELP	4-338
&42C81	BASICTrans_Error	4-339
&42C82	BASICTrans_Message	4-340

Parallel port driver SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&42EC0	Parallel_HardwareAddress	2-479
&42EC1	Parallel_Op	2-480

Portable SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&42FC0	Portable_Speed	4-198
&42FC1	Portable_Control	4-200
&42FC2	Portable_ReadBMUVariable	4-202
&42FC3	Portable_WriteBMUVariable	4-204
&42FC4	Portable_CommandBMU	4-205

Territory manager SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&43040	Territory_Number	3-792
&43041	Territory_Register	3-793, 5a-583
&43042	Territory_Deregister	3-795
&43043	Territory_NumberToName	3-796
&43044	Territory_Exists	3-797
&43045	Territory_AlphabetNumberToName	3-798
&43046	Territory_SelectAlphabet	3-799
&43047	Territory_SetTime	3-800
&43048	Territory_ReadCurrentTimeZone	3-801
&43049	Territory_ConvertTimeToUTCOrdinals	3-802
&4304A	Territory_ReadTimeZones	3-806
&4304B	Territory_ConvertDateAndTime	3-807
&4304C	Territory_ConvertStandardDateAndTime	3-809
&4304D	Territory_ConvertStandardDate	3-811
&4304E	Territory_ConvertStandardTime	3-813
&4304F	Territory_ConvertTimeToOrdinals	3-815, 5a-583
&43050	Territory_ConvertTimeStringToOrdinals	3-817, 5a-583
&43051	Territory_ConvertOrdinalsToTime	3-819, 5a-583
&43052	Territory_Alphabet	3-821
&43053	Territory_AlphabetIdentifier	3-822

Number	SWI Name	Page
&43054	Territory_SelectKeyboardHandler	3-823, 5a-583
&43055	Territory_WriteDirection	3-824
&43056	Territory_CharacterPropertyTable	3-826
&43057	Territory_LowerCaseTable	3-828
&43058	Territory_UpperCaseTable	3-829
&43059	Territory_ControlTable	3-830
&4305A	Territory_PlainTable	3-831
&4305B	Territory_ValueTable	3-832
&4305C	Territory_RepresentationTable	3-833
&4305D	Territory_Collate	3-834
&4305E	Territory_ReadSymbols	3-836
&4305F	Territory_ReadCalendarInformation	3-839, 5a-583
&43060	Territory_NameToNumber	3-841
&43061	Territory_TransformString	3-841
&43075	Territory_ConvertTextToString	3-804

ScreenBlanker SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&43100	ScreenBlanker_Control	4-110

TaskWindow SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&43380	TaskWindow_TaskInfo	3-322

MakePSFont SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&43440	MakePSFont_MakeFont	3-734

Joystick SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&43F40	Joystick_Read	4-208, 5a-639
&43F41	Joystick_CalibrateTopRight	5a-642
&43F42	Joystick_CalibrateBottomLeft	5a-643

Free space display SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&444C0	Free_Register	2-512, 5a-258, 5a-665
&444C1	Free_DeRegister	2-516

FSLock SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&44780	FSLock_Version	5a-249
&44781	FSLock_Status	5a-250
&44782	FSLock_ChangeStatus	5a-251

DOSFS SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&44B00	DOSFS_DiscFormat	2-329
&44B01	DOSFS_LayoutStructure	2-332

Toolbox SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&44EC0	Toolbox_CreateObject	5a-649
&44EC1	Toolbox_DeleteObject	5a-649
&44EC2	Toolbox_CopyObject	5a-649
&44EC3	Toolbox_ShowObject	5a-649
&44EC4	Toolbox_HideObject	5a-649
&44EC5	Toolbox_GetObjectInfo	5a-649
&44EC6	Toolbox_ObjectMiscOp	5a-649
&44EC7	Toolbox_SetClientHandle	5a-649
&44EC8	Toolbox_GetClientHandle	5a-649
&44EC9	Toolbox_GetObjectClass	5a-649
&44ECA	Toolbox_GetParent	5a-649
&44ECB	Toolbox_GetAncestor	5a-649
&44ECC	Toolbox_GetTemplateName	5a-649
&44ECD	Toolbox_RaiseToolboxEvent	5a-649
&44ECE	Toolbox_GetSysInfo	5a-649
&44ECF	Toolbox_Initialise	5a-649
&44ED0	Toolbox_LoadResources	5a-649
&44EFB	Toolbox_TemplateLookUp	5a-649
&44EFC	Toolbox_GetInternalHandle	5a-649
&44EFD	Toolbox_RegisterPostFilter	5a-649
&44EFE	Toolbox_RegisterPreFilter	5a-649
&44EFF	Toolbox_RegisterObjectModule	5a-649

DrawFile SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&45540	DrawFile_Render	5a-522
&45541	DrawFile_BBox	5a-524
&45542	DrawFile_DeclareFonts	5a-525

DMA SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&46140	DMA_RegisterChannel	5a-88
&46141	DMA_DeregisterChannel	5a-90
&46142	DMA_QueueTransfer	5a-91
&46143	DMA_TerminateTransfer	5a-93
&46144	DMA_SuspendTransfer	5a-95
&46145	DMA_ResumeTransfer	5a-97
&46146	DMA_ExamineTransfer	5a-98

ColourPicker SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&47700	ColourPicker_RegisterModel	5a-557
&47701	ColourPicker_DeregisterModel	5a-558
&47702	ColourPicker_OpenDialogue	5a-559
&47703	ColourPicker_CloseDialogue	5a-562
&47704	ColourPicker_UpdateDialogue	5a-563
&47705	ColourPicker_ReadDialogue	5a-565
&47706	ColourPicker_SetColour	5a-567
&47707	ColourPicker_HelpReply	5a-568
&47708	ColourPicker_ModelSWI	5a-569

Freeway SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&47A80	Freeway_Register	5a-469
&47A81	Freeway_Write	5a-469
&47A82	Freeway_Read	5a-469
&47A83	Freeway_Enumerate	5a-469
&47A84	Freeway_Status	5a-469

ShareFS SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&47AC0	ShareFS_CreateShare	5a-469
&47AC1	ShareFS_StopShare	5a-469
&47AC2	ShareFS_EnumerateShares	5a-469

RemotePrinterSupport SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&47980	RemotePrinterSupport_ReadPollwordLocation	5a-469
&47981	RemotePrinterSupport_GetNextEvent	5a-469

Number	SWI Name	Page
&47982	RemotePrinterSupport_ReadUniqueAddress	5a-469
&47983	RemotePrinterSupport_Enable	5a-469
&47984	RemotePrinterSupport_Disable	5a-469
&47985	RemotePrinterSupport_EnableUpcalls	5a-469
&47986	RemotePrinterSupport_DisableUpcalls	5a-469

ScreenModes SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&487C0	ScreenModes_ReadInfo	5a-140

JPEG SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&49980	JPEG_Info	5a-146
&49981	JPEG_FileInfo	5a-148
&49982	JPEG_PlotScaled	5a-150
&49983	JPEG_PlotFileScaled	5a-152
&49984	JPEG_PlotTransformed	5a-154
&49985	JPEG_PlotFileTransformed	5a-156
&49986	JPEG_PDriverIntercept	5a-158

DragAnObject SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&49C40	DragAnObject_Start	5a-512
&49C41	DragAnObject_Stop	5a-515

CompressJPEG SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&4A500	CompressJPEG_Start	5a-611
&4A501	CompressJPEG_WriteLine	5a-613
&4A502	CompressJPEG_Finish	5a-614

Mbuf SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&4A580	Mbuf_OpenSession	5a-283
&4A581	Mbuf_CloseSession	5a-283
&4A582	Mbuf_Memory	5a-283
&4A583	Mbuf_Statistic	5a-283
&4A584	Mbuf_Control	5a-283

ATAPI SWI

Number	SWI Name	Page
&4A740	ATAPI_GetDrives	5a-191

Application SWIs**PDriver (printer driver) SWIs**

Number	SWI Name	Page
&80140	PDriver_Info	3-602, 5a-578
&80141	PDriver_SetInfo	3-606
&80142	PDriver_CheckFeatures	3-608
&80143	PDriver_PageSize	3-609
&80144	PDriver_SetPageSize	3-611
&80145	PDriver_SelectJob	3-613, 5a-670
&80146	PDriver_CurrentJob	3-615
&80147	PDriver_FontSWI	3-616
&80148	PDriver_EndJob	3-617
&80149	PDriver_AbortJob	3-619
&8014A	PDriver_Reset	3-621, 5a-670
&8014B	PDriver_GiveRectangle	3-623
&8014C	PDriver_DrawPage	3-626, 5a-578
&8014D	PDriver_GetRectangle	3-628, 5a-578
&8014E	PDriver_CancelJob	3-629
&8014F	PDriver_ScreenDump	3-630
&80150	PDriver_EnumerateJobs	3-631
&80151	PDriver_SetPrinter	3-632
&80152	PDriver_CancelJobWithError	3-633
&80153	PDriver_SelectIllustration	3-634, 5a-670
&80154	PDriver_InsertIllustration	3-636
&80155	PDriver_DeclareFont	3-638
&80156	PDriver_DeclareDriver	3-640
&80157	PDriver_RemoveDriver	3-642
&80158	PDriver_SelectDriver	3-643
&80159	PDriver_EnumerateDrivers	3-644, 5a-670
&8015A	PDriver_MiscOp	3-645, 5a-580
&8015B	PDriver_MiscOpForDriver	3-655
&8015C	PDriver_SetDriver	3-656
&8015D	PDriver_JPEGSWI	5a-581

SharedCLibrary SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&80680	SharedCLibrary_LibInitAPCS_A	4-244
&80681	SharedCLibrary_LibInitAPCS_R	4-245
&80682	SharedCLibrary_LibInitModule	4-249

Window SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82880	Window_ClassSWI	5a-649
&82881	Window_PostFilter	5a-649
&82882	Window_PreFilter	5a-649
&82883	Window_GetPointerInfo	5a-649
&82884	Window_WimpToToolbox	5a-649
&82885	Window_RegisterExternal	5a-649
&82886	Window_DeregisterExternal	5a-649
&82887	Window_SupportExternal	5a-649

Menu SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&828C0	Menu_ClassSWI	5a-649
&828C1	Menu_PostFilter	5a-649
&828C2	Menu_PreFilter	5a-649
&828C3	Menu_UpdateTree	5a-649

Iconbar SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82900	Iconbar_ClassSWI	5a-649
&82901	Iconbar_PostFilter	5a-649
&82902	Iconbar_PreFilter	5a-649

ColourMenu SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82980	ColourMenu_ClassSWI	5a-649
&82981	ColourMenu_PostFilter	5a-649
&82982	ColourMenu_PreFilter	5a-649

ColourDbox SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&829C0	ColourDbox_ClassSWI	5a-649

Number	SWI Name	Page
&829C1	ColourDbox_PostFilter	5a-649
&829C2	ColourDbox_PreFilter	5a-649

FontDbox SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82A00	FontDbox_ClassSWI	5a-649
&82A01	FontDbox_PostFilter	5a-649
&82A02	FontDbox_PreFilter	5a-649

FontMenu SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82A40	FontMenu_ClassSWI	5a-649
&82A41	FontMenu_PostFilter	5a-649
&82A42	FontMenu_PreFilter	5a-649

DCS (Discard, Cancel, Save) SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82A80	DCS_ClassSWI	5a-649
&82A81	DCS_PostFilter	5a-649
&82A82	DCS_PreFilter	5a-649

FileInfo SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82AC0	FileInfo_ClassSWI	5a-649
&82AC1	FileInfo_PostFilter	5a-649
&82AC2	FileInfo_PreFilter	5a-649

PrintDbox SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82B00	PrintDbox_ClassSWI	5a-649
&82B01	PrintDbox_PostFilter	5a-649
&82B02	PrintDbox_PreFilter	5a-649

ProgInfo SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82B40	ProgInfo_ClassSWI	5a-649
&82B41	ProgInfo_PostFilter	5a-649
&82B42	ProgInfo_PreFilter	5a-649

SaveAs SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82BC0	SaveAs_ClassSWI	5a-649
&82BC1	SaveAs_PostFilter	5a-649
&82BC2	SaveAs_PreFilter	5a-649

Scale SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82C00	Scale_ClassSWI	5a-649
&82C01	Scale_PostFilter	5a-649
&82C02	Scale_PreFilter	5a-649

TinySupport SWIs

Number	SWI Name	Page
&82C40	TinySupport_Init	5a-649
&82C41	TinySupport_Die	5a-649
&82C42	TinySupport_Init2	5a-649
&82C43	TinySupport_Share	5a-649

Alphabetic index of SWIs

Index of SWIs

ADFS SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ADFS_ControllerType	&40248	2-290
ADFS_DescribeDisc	&40245	2-286
ADFS_DiscOp	&40240	2-279, 5a-183
ADFS_Drives	&40242	2-282
ADFS_ECCSAndRetries	&40250	2-297
ADFS_FlpProcessDCB	&40247	2-289
ADFS_FreeSpace	&40243	2-283
ADFS_FreeSpace64	&40252	5a-187
ADFS_HDC	&40241	2-280
ADFS_IDEUserOp	&4024B	2-294
ADFS_LockIDE	&40251	5a-186
ADFS_MiscOp	&4024C	2-296
ADFS_PowerControl	&40249	2-291
ADFS_Retries	&40244	2-284
ADFS_SectorDiscOp	&4024D	5a-185
ADFS_SetIDEController	&4024A	2-293, 5a-664
ADFS_VetFormat	&40246	2-287

ATAPI SWI

SWI Name	Number	Page
ATAPI_GetDrives	&4A740	5a-191

BASICTrans SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
BASICTrans_Error	&42C81	4-339
BASICTrans_HELP	&42C80	4-338
BASICTrans_Message	&42C82	4-340

Buffer Manager SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Buffer_Create	&42940	4-86
Buffer_Deregister	&42943	4-91
Buffer_GetInfo	&42947	4-97
Buffer_InternalInfo	&42949	5a-226
Buffer_LinkDevice	&42945	4-94
Buffer_ModifyFlags	&42944	4-92
Buffer_Register	&42942	4-89
Buffer_Remove	&42941	4-88
Buffer_Threshold	&42948	4-99
Buffer_UnlinkDevice	&42946	4-96

Cache SWIs (for ARM3)

SWI Name	Number	Page
Cache_Cacheable	&281	4-187, 5a-41
Cache_Control	&280	4-186, 5a-41
Cache_Disruptive	&283	4-189, 5a-41
Cache_Flush	&284	4-191, 5a-41
Cache_Updateable	&282	4-188, 5a-41

CD SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
CD_AudioControl	&4125D	5a-191
CD_AudioLevel	&4125F	5a-191
CD_AudioPause	&4124D	5a-191
CD_AudioStatus	&41254	5a-191
CD_BytCopy	&41262	5a-191
CD_CheckDrive	&41250	5a-191
CD_CloseDrawer	&4125B	5a-191
CD_Control	&41257	5a-191
CD_ConvertToLBA	&41264	5a-191
CD_ConvertToMSF	&41265	5a-191
CD_DiscChanged	&41251	5a-191
CD_DiscHasChanged	&41256	5a-191
CD_DiscUsed	&41253	5a-191
CD_DriveReady	&41244	5a-191
CD_DriveStatus	&41243	5a-191
CD_EjectButton	&41248	5a-191
CD_EnquireAddress	&41249	5a-191
CD_EnquireDataMode	&4124A	5a-191
CD_EnquireTrack	&4124E	5a-191

SWI Name	Number	Page
CD_GetAudioParms	&41269	5a-191
CD_GetParameters	&41245	5a-191
CD_Identify	&41263	5a-191
CD_Inquiry	&41255	5a-191
CD_IsDrawerLocked	&4125C	5a-191
CD_LastError	&4125E	5a-191
CD_OpenDrawer	&41247	5a-191
CD_PlayAudio	&4124B	5a-191
CD_PlayTrack	&4124C	5a-191
CD_Prefetch	&41259	5a-191
CD_ReadAudio	&41266	5a-191
CD_ReadData	&41241	5a-191
CD_ReadSubChannel	&4124F	5a-191
CD_ReadUserData	&41267	5a-191
CD_Register	&41260	5a-191
CD_Reset	&4125A	5a-191
CD_SeekTo	&41242	5a-191
CD_SeekUserData	&41268	5a-191
CD_SetAudioParms	&4126A	5a-191
CD_SetParameters	&41246	5a-191
CD_StopDisc	&41252	5a-191
CD_Supported	&41258	5a-191
CD_Unregister	&41261	5a-191
CD_Version	&41240	5a-191

CDFS SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
CDFS_ConvertDriveToDevice	&41E80	5a-191
CDFS_DescribeDisc	&41E86	5a-191
CDFS_GetBufferSize	&41E82	5a-191
CDFS_GetNumberOfDrives	&41E84	5a-191
CDFS_GiveFileType	&41E85	5a-191
CDFS_SetBufferSize	&41E81	5a-191
CDFS_SetNumberOfDrives	&41E83	5a-191
CDFS_Truncation	&41E88	5a-191
CDFS_WhereIsFile	&41E87	5a-191

ColourDbox SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ColourDbox_ClassSWI	&829C0	5a-649

SWI Name	Number	Page
ColourDbox_PostFilter	&829C1	5a-649
ColourDbox_PreFilter	&829C2	5a-649

ColourMenu SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ColourMenu_ClassSWI	&82980	5a-649
ColourMenu_PostFilter	&82981	5a-649
ColourMenu_PreFilter	&82982	5a-649

ColourPicker SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ColourPicker_CloseDialogue	&47703	5a-562
ColourPicker_DeregisterModel	&47701	5a-558
ColourPicker_HelpReply	&47707	5a-568
ColourPicker_ModelSWI	&47708	5a-569
ColourPicker_OpenDialogue	&47702	5a-559
ColourPicker_ReadDialogue	&47705	5a-565
ColourPicker_RegisterModel	&47700	5a-557
ColourPicker_SetColour	&47706	5a-567
ColourPicker_UpdateDialogue	&47704	5a-563

ColourTrans SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ColourTrans_ColourNumberToGCOL	&4074D	3-364, 5a-120
ColourTrans_ConvertCIEToRGB	&40756	3-376
ColourTrans_ConvertCMYKToRGB	&4075B	3-385
ColourTrans_ConvertDeviceColour	&40753	3-372
ColourTrans_ConvertDevicePalette	&40754	3-373
ColourTrans_ConvertHSVToRGB	&40759	3-381
ColourTrans_ConvertRGBOICIE	&40755	3-374
ColourTrans_ConvertRGBToCMYK	&4075A	3-383
ColourTrans_ConvertRGBToHSV	&40758	3-379
ColourTrans_GCOLToColourNumber	&4074C	3-363, 5a-120
ColourTrans_GenerateTable	3-397	&40763 3-346, 5a-119, 5a-669
ColourTrans_InvalidateCache	&40750	3-369
ColourTrans_MiscOp	&4075F	3-393
ColourTrans_ReadCalibration	&40752	3-371
ColourTrans_ReadPalette	&4075C	3-387, 5a-120
ColourTrans_ReturnColourNumber	&40744	3-353
ColourTrans_ReturnColourNumberForMode	&40746	3-355

SWI Name	Number	Page
ColourTrans_ReturnFontColours	&4074E	3-365
ColourTrans_ReturnGCOL	&40742	3-350
ColourTrans_ReturnGCOLForMode	&40745	3-354
ColourTrans_ReturnOppColourNumber	&40749	3-359
ColourTrans_ReturnOppColourNumberForMode	&4074B	3-362
ColourTrans_ReturnOppGCOL	&40747	3-356
ColourTrans_ReturnOppGCOLForMode	&4074A	3-360
ColourTrans_SelectGCOLTable	&40741	3-348, 5a-120
ColourTrans_SelectTable	&40740	3-346, 5a-119, 5a-668
ColourTrans_SetCalibration	&40751	3-370
ColourTrans_SetColour	&4075E	3-391
ColourTrans_SetFontColours	&4074F	3-367
ColourTrans_SetGCOL	&40743	3-351
ColourTrans_SetOppGCOL	&40748	3-357
ColourTrans_SetOppTextColour	&40762	3-396
ColourTrans_SetTextColour	&40761	3-395
ColourTrans_WriteCalibrationToFile	&40757	3-378
ColourTrans_WriteLoadingsToFile	&40760	3-394
ColourTrans_WritePalette	&4075D	3-389, 5a-120

CompressJPEG SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
CompressJPEG_Finish	&4A502	5a-614
CompressJPEG_Start	&4A500	5a-611
CompressJPEG_WriteLine	&4A501	5a-613

DCS (Discard, Cancel, Save) SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
DCS_ClassSWI	&82A80	5a-649
DCS_PostFilter	&82A81	5a-649
DCS_Prefilter	&82A82	5a-649

Debugger SWI

SWI Name	Number	Page
Debugger_Disassemble	&40380	4-215

DeviceFS SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
DeviceFS_CallDevice	&42744	2-434
DeviceFS_Deregister	&42741	2-431
DeviceFS_DeregisterObjects	&42743	2-433
DeviceFS_ReceivedCharacter	&42746	2-436
DeviceFS_Register	&42740	2-428
DeviceFS_RegisterObjects	&42742	2-432
DeviceFS_Threshold	&42745	2-435
DeviceFS_TransmitCharacter	&42747	2-437

DMA SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
DMA_DeregisterChannel	&46141	5a-90
DMA_ExamineTransfer	&46146	5a-98
DMA_QueueTransfer	&46142	5a-91
DMA_RegisterChannel	&46140	5a-88
DMA_ResumeTransfer	&46145	5a-97
DMA_SuspendTransfer	&46144	5a-95
DMA_TerminateTransfer	&46143	5a-93

DOSFS SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
DOSFS_DiscFormat	&44B00	2-329
DOSFS_LayoutStructure	&44B01	2-332

DragAnObject SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
DragAnObject_Start	&49C40	5a-512
DragAnObject_Stop	&49C41	5a-515

DragASprite SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
DragASprite_Start	&42400	3-300, 5a-493
DragASprite_Stop	&42401	3-302

Draw SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Draw_Fill	&40702	3-538
Draw_FillFP	&40703	3-527

SWI Name	Number	Page
Draw_FlattenPath	&40708	3-544
Draw_FlattenPathFP	&40709	3-527
Draw_ProcessPath	&40700	3-535
Draw_ProcessPathFP	&40701	3-527
Draw_Stroke	&40704	3-540
Draw_StrokeFP	&40705	3-527
Draw_StrokePath	&40706	3-542
Draw_StrokePathFP	&40707	3-527
Draw_TransformPath	&4070A	3-546
Draw_TransformPathFP	&4070B	3-527

DrawFile SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
DrawFile_BBox	&45541	5a-524
DrawFile_DeclareFonts	&45542	5a-525
DrawFile_Render	&45540	5a-522

Econet SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Econet_AbandonAndReadReceive	&40018	2-683
Econet_AbandonReceive	&40003	2-653
Econet_AbandonTransmit	&40008	2-660
Econet_AllocatePort	&40013	2-676, 5a-268
Econet_ClaimPort	&40015	2-678
Econet_ConvertStatusToError	&4000C	2-666
Econet_ConvertStatusToString	&4000B	2-664
Econet_CreateReceive	&40000	2-647
Econet_DeAllocatePort	&40014	2-677
Econet_DoImmediate	&40017	2-681
Econet_DoTransmit	&40009	2-661
Econet_EnumerateMap	&4001E	5a-270
Econet_EnumerateReceive	&40005	2-656
Econet_EnumerateTransmit	&4001F	5a-272
Econet_ExamineReceive	&40001	2-649
Econet_HardwareAddresses	&40020	5a-273
Econet_InetRxDirect	&4001D	5a-269
Econet_NetworkParameters	&40021	5a-274
Econet_NetworkState	&4001A	2-686
Econet_PacketSize	&4001B	2-687
Econet_PollTransmit	&40007	2-659
Econet_PrintBanner	&40010	2-673

SWI Name	Number	Page
Econet_ReadLocalStationAndNet	&4000A	2-663
Econet_ReadProtection	&4000D	2-668
Econet_ReadReceive	&40002	2-651
Econet_ReadStationNumber	&4000F	2-672
Econet_ReadTransportName	&4001C	2-689
Econet_ReadTransportType	&40011	2-674
Econet_ReleasePort	&40012	2-675
Econet_SetProtection	&4000E	2-670
Econet_StartImmediate	&40016	2-679
Econet_StartTransmit	&40006	2-657
Econet_Version	&40019	2-685
Econet_WaitForReception	&40004	2-654

FileCore SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
FileCore_Create	&40541	2-226, 5a-172
FileCore_DescribeDisc	&40545	2-232
FileCore_DiscardReadSectorsCache	&40546	2-233
FileCore_DiscFormat	&40547	2-234
FileCore_DiscOp	&40540	2-221, 5a-172
FileCore_Drives	&40542	2-228
FileCore_FloppyStructure	&40544	2-230
FileCore_FreeSpace	&40543	2-229, 5a-173
FileCore_FreeSpace64	&4054B	5a-181
FileCore_LayoutStructure	&40548	2-237
FileCore_MiscOp	&40549	2-238, 5a-174, 5a-663
FileCore_SectorOp	&4054A	5a-176

FileInfo SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
FileInfo_ClassSWI	&82AC0	5a-649
FileInfo_PostFilter	&82AC1	5a-649
FileInfo_PreFilter	&82AC2	5a-649

Filer_Action SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
FilerAction_SendSelectedDirectory	&40F80	2-504
FilerAction_SendSelectedFile	&40F81	2-505
FilerAction_SendStartOperation	&40F82	2-506

Filter manager SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Filter_DeRegisterPostFilter	&42643	3-311
Filter_DeRegisterPreFilter	&42642	3-310
Filter_RegisterPostFilter	&42641	3-308, 5a-668
Filter_RegisterPreFilter	&42640	3-306

Font manager SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Font_ApplyFields	&400A7	3-494
Font_CacheAddr	&40080	3-418
Font_Caret	&40087	3-436
Font_CharBBox	&4008E	3-446
Font_ConverttoOS	&40088	3-438
Font_Converttopoints	&40089	3-439
Font_CurrentFont	&4008B	3-441
Font_CurrentRGB	&400A3	3-488
Font_DecodeMenu	&400A0	3-481
Font_FindCaret	&4008D	3-444
Font_FindCaret]	&40096	3-461
Font_FindField	&400A6	3-493
Font_FindFont	&40081	3-419
Font_FutureFont	&4008C	3-443
Font_FutureRGB	&400A4	3-489
Font_ListFonts	&40091	3-450
Font_LookupFont	&400A8	3-496
Font_LoseFont	&40082	3-423
Font_MakeBitmap	&40099	3-466
Font_Paint	&40086	3-429
Font_ReadColourTable	&40098	3-465
Font_ReadDefn	&40083	3-424
Font_ReadEncodingFilename	&400A5	3-491
Font_ReadFontMax	&4009C	3-472
Font_ReadFontMetrics	&4009F	3-477
Font_ReadFontPrefix	&4009D	3-473
Font_ReadInfo	&40084	3-426
Font_ReadScaleFactor	&4008F	3-448
Font_ReadThresholds	&40094	3-457
Font_ScanString	&400A1	3-483
Font_SetColourTable	&400A2	3-487
Font_SetFont	&4008A	3-440
Font_SetFontColours	&40092	3-453

SWI Name	Number	Page
Font_SetFontMax	&4009B	3-470
Font_SetPalette	&40093	3-455
Font_SetScaleFactor	&40090	3-449
Font_SetThresholds	&40095	3-460
Font_StringBBox	&40097	3-463
Font_StringWidth	&40085	3-427
Font_SwitchOutputToBuffer	&4009E	3-475
Font_UnCacheFile	&4009A	3-468

FontDbox SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
FontDbox_ClassSWI	&82A00	5a-649
FontDbox_PostFilter	&82A01	5a-649
FontDbox_PreFilter	&82A02	5a-649

FontMenu SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
FontMenu_ClassSWI	&82A40	5a-649
FontMenu_PostFilter	&82A41	5a-649
FontMenu_PreFilter	&82A42	5a-649

FPEmulator SWI

SWI Name	Number	Page
FPEmulator_Version	&40480	4-184

Free space display SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Free_DeRegister	&444C1	2-516
Free_Register	&444C0	2-512, 5a-258, 5a-665

Freeway SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Freeway_Enumerate	&47A83	5a-469
Freeway_Read	&47A82	5a-469
Freeway_Register	&47A80	5a-469
Freeway_Status	&47A84	5a-469
Freeway_Write	&47A81	5a-469

FSLock SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
FSLock_ChangeStatus	&44782	5a-251
FSLock_Status	&44781	5a-250
FSLock_Version	&44780	5a-249

Hourglass SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Hourglass_Colours	&406C6	2-742
Hourglass_LEDs	&406C5	2-741
Hourglass_Off	&406C1	2-736
Hourglass_On	&406C0	2-734
Hourglass_Percentage	&406C4	2-739
Hourglass_Smash	&406C2	2-737
Hourglass_Start	&406C3	2-738

Iconbar SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Iconbar_ClassSWI	&82900	5a-649
Iconbar_PostFilter	&82901	5a-649
Iconbar_PreFilter	&82902	5a-649

IIC SWI

SWI Name	Number	Page
IIC_Control	&240	1-944, 5a-662

JPEG SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
JPEG_FileInfo	&49981	5a-148
JPEG_Info	&49980	5a-146
JPEG_PDriverIntercept	&49986	5a-158
JPEG_PlotFileScaled	&49983	5a-152
JPEG_PlotFileTransformed	&49985	5a-156
JPEG_PlotScaled	&49982	5a-150
JPEG_PlotTransformed	&49984	5a-154

Joystick SWI

SWI Name	Number	Page
Joystick_CalibrateBottomLeft	&43F42	5a-643

SWI Name	Number	Page
Joystick_CalibrateTopRight	&43F41	5a-642
Joystick_Read	&43F40	4-208, 5a-639

MakePSFont SWI

SWI Name	Number	Page
MakePSFont_MakeFont	&43440	3-734

Mbuf SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Mbuf_CloseSession	&4A581	5a-283
Mbuf_Control	&4A584	5a-283
Mbuf_Memory	&4A582	5a-283
Mbuf_OpenSession	&4A580	5a-283
Mbuf_Statistic	&4A583	5a-283

Menu SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Menu_ClassSWI	&828C0	5a-649
Menu_PostFilter	&828C1	5a-649
Menu_PreFilter	&828C2	5a-649
Menu_UpdateTree	&828C3	5a-649

MessageTrans SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
MessageTrans_CloseFile	&41504	3-750
MessageTrans_CopyError	&41508	3-757
MessageTrans_Dictionary	&41509	5a-585
MessageTrans_EnumerateTokens	&41505	3-751
MessageTrans_ErrorLookup	&41506	3-753
MessageTrans_FileInfo	&41500	3-742
MessageTrans_GSLookup	&41507	3-755
MessageTrans_Lookup	&41502	3-745
MessageTrans_MakeMenus	&41503	3-747
MessageTrans_OpenFile	&41501	3-743

NetFS SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
NetFS_ConvertDate	&4004B	2-358
NetFS_DoFSOp	&40048	2-352

SWI Name	Number	Page
NetFS_DoFSOpToGivenFS	&4004C	2-360
NetFS_EnableCache	&40051	2-369
NetFS_EnumerateFS	&4004A	2-356
NetFS_EnumerateFSContexts	&4004E	2-364
NetFS_EnumerateFSList	&40049	2-354
NetFS_GetObjectUID	&40050	2-367
NetFS_ReadCurrentContext	&40044	2-348
NetFS_ReadFSName	&40042	2-346
NetFS_ReadFSNumber	&40040	2-344
NetFS_ReadFSTimeouts	&40046	2-350
NetFS_ReadUserId	&4004F	2-366
NetFS_SetCurrentContext	&40045	2-349
NetFS_SetFSName	&40043	2-347
NetFS_SetFSNumber	&40041	2-345
NetFS_SetFSTimeouts	&40047	2-351
NetFS_UpdateFSList	&4004D	2-362

NetPrint SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
NetPrint_BindPSName	&40206	2-395
NetPrint_ConvertStatusToString	&40208	2-398
NetPrint_ListServers	&40207	2-396
NetPrint_ReadPSName	&40202	2-391
NetPrint_ReadPSNumber	&40200	2-389
NetPrint_ReadPSTimeouts	&40204	2-393
NetPrint_SetPSName	&40203	2-392
NetPrint_SetPSNumber	&40201	2-390
NetPrint_SetPSTimeouts	&40205	2-394

OS SWIs (Kernel and FileSwitch)

SWI Name	Number	Page
OS_AddCallBack	&54	1-319
OS_AddToVector	&47	1-72
OS_Args	&09	2-46
OS_BGet	&0A	2-60
OS_BinaryToDecimal	&28	1-456
OS_BPut	&0B	2-62
OS_BreakCtrl	&18	1-306
OS_BreakPt	&17	1-305
OS_Byte	&06	1-54, Index-13
OS_CallAfter	&3B	1-429

SWI Name	Number	Page
OS_CallAVector	&34	1-70
OS_CallBack	&15	1-304
OS_CallEvery	&3C	1-431
OS_ChangedBox	&5A	1-724
OS_ChangeDynamicArea	&2A	1-377, 5a-40
OS_ChangeEnvironment	&40	1-315
OS_ChangeRedirection	&5E	1-931
OS_CheckModeValid	&3F	1-715, 5a-115, 5a-661
OS_Claim	&1F	1-66
OS_ClaimDeviceVector	&4B	1-121
OS_ClaimProcessorVector	&69	5a-28
OS_ClaimScreenMemory	&41	1-380
OS_CLI	&05	1-929
OS_Confirm	&59	1-940
OS_Control	&0F	1-296
OS_ConvertBinary1	&DD	1-469
OS_ConvertBinary2	&DE	1-469
OS_ConvertBinary3	&DF	1-469
OS_ConvertBinary4	&E0	1-469
OS_ConvertCardinal1	&D5	1-469
OS_ConvertCardinal2	&D6	1-469
OS_ConvertCardinal3	&D7	1-469
OS_ConvertCardinal4	&D8	1-469
OS_ConvertDateAndTime	&C1	1-437
OS_ConvertFileSize	&EC	1-479
OS_ConvertFixedFileSize	&EB	1-477
OS_ConvertFixedNetStation	&E9	1-473
OS_ConvertHex1	&D0	1-469
OS_ConvertHex2	&D1	1-469
OS_ConvertHex4	&D2	1-469
OS_ConvertHex6	&D3	1-469
OS_ConvertHex8	&D4	1-469
OS_ConvertInteger1	&D9	1-469
OS_ConvertInteger2	&DA	1-469
OS_ConvertInteger3	&DB	1-469
OS_ConvertInteger4	&DC	1-469
OS_ConvertNetStation	&EA	1-475
OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal1	&E1	1-469
OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal2	&E2	1-469
OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal3	&E3	1-469
OS_ConvertSpacedCardinal4	&E4	1-469

SWI Name	Number	Page
OS_ConvertSpacedInteger1	&E5	1-469
OS_ConvertSpacedInteger2	&E6	1-469
OS_ConvertSpacedInteger3	&E7	1-469
OS_ConvertSpacedInteger4	&E8	1-469
OS_ConvertStandardDateAndTime	&C0	1-435
OS_CRC	&5B	1-942
OS_DelinkApplication	&4D	1-74
OS_DynamicArea	&66	5a-51
OS_EnterOS	&16	1-140
OS_EvaluateExpression	&2D	1-457
OS_Exit	&11	1-300
OS_ExitAndDie	&50	1-318
OS_File	&08	2-30
OS_Find	&0D	2-72
OS_FindMemMapEntries	&60	1-390
OS_FSControl	&29	2-77, 5a-166, 5a-663
OS_GPB	&0C	2-63
OS_GenerateError	&2B	1-45
OS_GenerateEvent	&22	1-152
OS_GetEnv	&10	1-298
OS_GSInit	&25	1-450
OS_GSRead	&26	1-452
OS_GSTrans	&27	1-454
OS_Heap	&1D	1-368, 5a-41
OS_HeapSort	&4F	1-937, 5a-662
OS_InstallKeyHandler	&3E	1-914
OS_IntOff	&14	1-139
OS_IntOn	&13	1-138
OS_Memory	&68	5a-60
OS_MMUControl	&6B	5a-70
OS_Module	&1E	1-224, 5a-660
OS_Mouse	&1C	1-699
OS_NewLine	&03	1-505
OS_Plot	&45	1-717, 5a-115
OS_Pointer	&64	5a-242
OS_PrettyPrint	&44	1-518
OS_PrintChar	&5D	1-521
OS_ReadArgs	&49	1-465
OS_ReadC	&04	1-852
OS_ReadDefaultHandler	&55	1-321
OS_ReadDynamicArea	&5C	1-388, 5a-40

SWI Name	Number	Page
OS_ReadEscapeState	&2C	1-912
OS_ReadLine	&0E	1-910
OS_ReadMemMapEntries	&52	1-384
OS_ReadMemMapInfo	&51	1-383
OS_ReadModeVariable	&35	1-709, 5a-114
OS_ReadMonotonicTime	&42	1-434
OS_ReadPalette	&2F	1-701
OS_ReadPoint	&32	1-707
OS_ReadRAMFsLimits	&4A	1-382
OS_ReadSysInfo	&58	1-719, 5a-220
OS_ReadUnsigned	&21	1-448
OS_ReadVarVal	&23	1-309, 5a-661
OS_ReadVduVariables	&31	1-703
OS_Release	&20	1-68
OS_ReleaseDeviceVector	&4C	1-123
OS_RelinkApplication	&4E	1-76
OS_RemoveCallBack	&5F	1-322
OS_RemoveCursors	&36	1-712
OS_RemoveTickerEvent	&3D	1-433, 5a-661
OS_Reset	&6A	5a-162
OS_RestoreCursors	&37	1-714
OS_ScreenMode	&65	5a-132
OS_SerialOp	&57	2-459, 5a-222, 5a-682
OS_ServiceCall	&30	1-250, 5a-33
OS_SetCallBack	&1B	1-308
OS_SetColour	&61	1-726, 5a-115
OS_SetECFOrgin	&56	1-718
OS_SetEnv	&12	1-302
OS_SetMemMapEntries	&53	1-386, 5a-40
OS_SetVarVal	&24	1-311
OS_SpriteOp	&2E	1-761, 5a-116, 5a-130, 5a-662
OS_SubstituteArgs	&43	1-463
OS_SWINumberFromString	&39	1-461
OS_SWINumberToString	&38	1-459
OS_UnusedSWI	&19	1-307
OS_UpCall	&33	1-177
OS_UpdateMEMC	&1A	1-366
OS_ValidateAddress	&3A	1-379
OS_Word	&07	1-61, Index-17
OS_Write0	&02	1-504

SWI Name	Number	Page
OS_WriteC	&00	1-501
OS_WriteEnv	&48	1-317
OS_WriteI	&100-1FF	1-523
OS_WriteN	&46	1-522
OS_WriteS	&01	1-503

Parallel port driver SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Parallel_HardwareAddress	&42EC0	2-479
Parallel_Op	&42EC1	2-480

PDriver (printer driver) SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
PDriver_AbortJob	&80149	3-619
PDriver_CancelJob	&8014E	3-629
PDriver_CancelJobWithError	&80152	3-633
PDriver_CheckFeatures	&80142	3-608
PDriver_CurrentJob	&80146	3-615
PDriver_DeclareDriver	&80156	3-640
PDriver_DeclareFont	&80155	3-638
PDriver_DrawPage	&8014C	3-626, 5a-578
PDriver_EndJob	&80148	3-617
PDriver_EnumerateDrivers	&80159	3-644, 5a-670
PDriver_EnumerateJobs	&80150	3-631
PDriver_FontSWI	&80147	3-616
PDriver_GetRectangle	&8014D	3-628, 5a-578
PDriver_GiveRectangle	&8014B	3-623
PDriver_Info	&80140	3-602, 5a-578
PDriver_InsertIllustration	&80154	3-636
PDriver_JPEGSWI	&8015D	5a-581
PDriver_MiscOp	&8015A	3-645, 5a-580
PDriver_MiscOpForDriver	&8015B	3-655
PDriver_PageSize	&80143	3-609
PDriver_RemoveDriver	&80157	3-642
PDriver_Reset	&8014A	3-621, 5a-670
PDriver_ScreenDump	&8014F	3-630
PDriver_SelectDriver	&80158	3-643
PDriver_SelectIllustration	&80153	3-634, 5a-670
PDriver_SelectJob	&80145	3-613, 5a-670
PDriver_SetDriver	&8015C	3-656
PDriver_SetInfo	&80141	3-606

PDumper (printer dumper) SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
PDriver_SetPageSize	&80144	3-611
PDriver_SetPrinter	&80151	3-632

PDumper (printer dumper) SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
PDumper_Claim	&41B01	3-682
PDumper_CopyFilename	&41B09	3-695
PDumper_Find	&41B03	3-685
PDumper_Free	&41B02	3-684
PDumper_Info	&41B00	3-680
PDumper_LookupError	&41B08	3-693
PDumper_PrepareStrip	&41B07	3-691
PDumper_SetColour	&41B06	3-689
PDumper_StartJob	&41B04	3-686
PDumper_TidyJob	&41B05	3-688

Podule (expansion card) SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Podule_CallLoader	&40286	4-145, 5a-619
Podule_EnumerateChunks	&40282	4-140
Podule_EnumerateChunksWithInfo	&4028A	4-152
Podule_HardwareAddress	&40289	4-150, 5a-619
Podule_HardwareAddresses	&4028B	4-154, 5a-619
Podule_RawRead	&40287	4-147, 5a-619
Podule_RawWrite	&40288	4-148, 5a-619
Podule_ReadBytes	&40284	4-143, 5a-619
Podule_ReadChunk	&40283	4-142
Podule_ReadHeader	&40281	4-139
Podule_ReadID	&40280	4-138
Podule_ReadInfo	&4028D	5a-623
Podule_ReturnNumber	&4028C	4-156
Podule_SetSpeed	&4028E	5a-626
Podule_WriteBytes	&40285	4-144, 5a-619

Portable SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Portable_CommandBMU	&42FC4	4-205
Portable_Control	&42FC1	4-200
Portable_ReadBMUVariable	&42FC2	4-202
Portable_Speed	&42FC0	4-198
Portable_WriteBMUVariable	&42FC3	4-204

PrintDbox SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
PrintDbox_ClassSWI	&82B00	5a-649
PrintDbox_PostFilter	&82B01	5a-649
PrintDbox_PreFilter	&82B02	5a-649

ProgInfo SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ProgInfo_ClassSWI	&82B40	5a-649
ProgInfo_PostFilter	&82B41	5a-649
ProgInfo_PreFilter	&82B42	5a-649

RamFS SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
RamFS_DescribeDisc	&40785	2-314
RamFS_DiscOp	&40780	2-311
RamFS_Drives	&40782	2-312
RamFS_FreeSpace	&40783	2-313

RemotePrinterSupport SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
RemotePrinterSupport_Disable	&47984	5a-469
RemotePrinterSupport_DisableUpcalls	&47986	5a-469
RemotePrinterSupport_Enable	&47983	5a-469
RemotePrinterSupport_EnableUpcalls	&47985	5a-469
RemotePrinterSupport_GetNextEvent	&47981	5a-469
RemotePrinterSupport_ReadPollwordLocation	&47980	5a-469
RemotePrinterSupport_ReadUniqueAddress	&47982	5a-469

ResourceFS SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ResourceFS_DeregisterFiles	&41B41	2-415
ResourceFS_RegisterFiles	&41B40	2-414

SaveAs SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
SaveAs_ClassSWI	&82BC0	5a-649
SaveAs_PostFilter	&82BC1	5a-649
SaveAs_PreFilter	&82BC2	5a-649

Scale SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Scale_ClassSWI	&82C00	5a-649
Scale_PostFilter	&82C01	5a-649
Scale_PreFilter	&82C02	5a-649

ScreenBlanker SWI

SWI Name	Number	Page
ScreenBlanker_Control	&43100	4-110

ScreenModes SWI

SWI Name	Number	Page
ScreenModes_ReadInfo	&487C0	5a-140

SharedCLibrary SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
SharedCLibrary.LibInitAPCS_A	&80680	4-244
SharedCLibrary.LibInitAPCS_R	&80681	4-245
SharedCLibrary.LibInitModule	&80682	4-249

ShareFS SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
ShareFS_CreateShare	&47AC0	5a-469
ShareFS_EnumerateShares	&47AC2	5a-469
ShareFS_StopShare	&47AC1	5a-469

Shell (ShellCLI) SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Shell_Create	&405C0	3-330
Shell_Destroy	&405C1	3-331

Socket (Internet) SWIs

SWI name	Number	Page
Socket_Accept	&41203	5a-463
Socket_Bind	&41201	5a-463
Socket_Close	&41210	5a-463
Socket_Connect	&41204	5a-463
Socket_Creat	&41200	5a-463
Socket_Getpeername	&4120E	5a-463

SWI name	Number	Page
Socket_Getsockname	&4120F	5a-463
Socket_Getsockopt	&4120D	5a-463
Socket_Getsize	&41218	5a-463
Socket_Ioctl	&41212	5a-463
Socket_Listen	&41202	5a-463
Socket_Read	&41213	5a-463
Socket_Readv	&41216	5a-463
Socket_Recv	&41205	5a-463
Socket_Recvfrom	&41206	5a-463
Socket_Recvmsg	&41207	5a-463
Socket_Select	&41211	5a-463
Socket_Send	&41208	5a-463
Socket_Sendmsg	&4120A	5a-463
Socket_Sendto	&41209	5a-463
Socket_Sendtoss	&41219	5a-463
Socket_Setsockopt	&4120C	5a-463
Socket_Shutdown	&4120B	5a-463
Socket_Stat	&41215	5a-463
Socket_Write	&41214	5a-463
Socket_Writev	&41217	5a-463

Sound SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Sound_AttachNamedVoice	&4018A	4-41
Sound_AttachVoice	&40185	4-35
Sound_Configure	&40140	4-18, 5a-592
Sound_Control	&40189	4-39
Sound_ControlPacked	&40186	4-36
Sound_Enable	&40141	4-20
Sound_InstallVoice	&40183	4-28
Sound_LinearHandler	&40145	5a-598
Sound_LogScale	&40182	4-27
Sound_Mode	&40144	5a-595
Sound_Pitch	&40188	4-38
Sound_QBeat	&401C6	4-51
Sound_QFree	&401C3	4-48
Sound_QInit	&401C0	4-44
Sound_QInterface	&401C7	4-53
Sound_QRemove	&401C2	4-47
Sound_QSchedule	&401C1	4-45
Sound_QDispatch	&401C4	4-49
Sound_QTempo	&401C5	4-50

SWI Name	Number	Page
Sound_ReadControlBlock	&4018B	4-42
Sound_RemoveVoice	&40184	4-34
Sound_SampleRate	&40146	5a-602
Sound_SoundLog	&40181	4-26
Sound_Speaker	&40143	4-23, 5a-671
Sound_Stereo	&40142	4-21
Sound_Tuning	&40187	4-37
Sound_Volume	&40180	4-25
Sound_WriteControlBlock	&4018C	4-43

Squash SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Squash_Compress	&42700	4-102, 5a-671
Squash_Decompress	&42701	4-104, 5a-671

SuperSample SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Super_Sample90	&40D80	3-520
Super_Sample45	&40D81	3-521

TaskManager SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
TaskManager_EnumerateTasks	&42681	3-315
TaskManager_Shutdown	&42682	3-317
TaskManager_TaskNameFromHandle	&42680	3-314

TaskWindow SWI

SWI Name	Number	Page
TaskWindow_TaskInfo	&43380	3-322

Territory manager SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Territory_Alphabet	&43052	3-821
Territory_AlphabetIdentifier	&43053	3-822
Territory_AlphabetNumberToName	&43045	3-798
Territory_CharacterPropertyTable	&43056	3-826
Territory_Collate	&4305D	3-834
Territory_ControlTable	&43059	3-830
Territory_ConvertDateAndTime	&4304B	3-807

SWI Name	Number	Page
Territory_ConvertOrdinalsToTime	&43051	3-819, 5a-583
Territory_ConvertStandardDate	&4304D	3-811
Territory_ConvertStandardDateAndTime	&4304C	3-809
Territory_ConvertStandardTime	&4304E	3-813
Territory_ConvertTextToString	&43075	3-804
Territory_ConvertTimeStringToOrdinals	&43050	3-817, 5a-583
Territory_ConvertTimeToOrdinals	&4304F	3-815, 5a-583
Territory_ConvertTimeToUTCOrdinals	&43049	3-802
Territory_Deregister	&43042	3-795
Territory_Exists	&43044	3-797
Territory_LowerCaseTable	&43057	3-828
Territory_NameToNumber	&43060	3-841
Territory_Number	&43040	3-792
Territory_NumberToName	&43043	3-796
Territory_PlainTable	&4305A	3-831
Territory_ReadCalendarInformation	&4305F	3-839, 5a-583
Territory_ReadCurrentTimeZone	&43048	3-801
Territory_ReadSymbols	&4305E	3-836
Territory_ReadTimeZones	&4304A	3-806
Territory_Register	&43041	3-793, 5a-583
Territory_RepresentationTable	&4305C	3-833
Territory_SelectAlphabet	&43046	3-799
Territory_SelectKeyboardHandler	&43054	3-823, 5a-583
Territory_SetTime	&43047	3-800
Territory_TransformString	&43061	3-841
Territory_UpperCaseTable	&43058	3-829
Territory_ValueTable	&4305B	3-832
Territory_WriteDirection	&43055	3-824

TinySupport SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
TinySupport_Die	&82C41	5a-649
TinySupport_Init	&82C40	5a-649
TinySupport_Init2	&82C42	5a-649
TinySupport_Share	&82C43	5a-649

Toolbox SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Toolbox_CopyObject	&44EC2	5a-649
Toolbox_CreateObject	&44EC0	5a-649
Toolbox_DeleteObject	&44EC1	5a-649

SWI Name	Number	Page
Toolbox_GetAncestor	&44ECB	5a-649
Toolbox_GetClientHandle	&44EC8	5a-649
Toolbox_GetInternalHandle	&44EFC	5a-649
Toolbox_GetObjectClass	&44EC9	5a-649
Toolbox_GetObjectInfo	&44EC5	5a-649
Toolbox_GetParent	&44ECA	5a-649
Toolbox_GetSysInfo	&44ECE	5a-649
Toolbox_GetTemplateName	&44ECC	5a-649
Toolbox_HideObject	&44EC4	5a-649
Toolbox_Initiate	&44ECF	5a-649
Toolbox_LoadResources	&44ED0	5a-649
Toolbox_ObjectMiscOp	&44EC6	5a-649
Toolbox_RaiseToolboxEvent	&44ECD	5a-649
Toolbox_RegisterObjectModule	&44EFF	5a-649
Toolbox_RegisterPostFilter	&44EFD	5a-649
Toolbox_RegisterPreFilter	&44EFE	5a-649
Toolbox_SetClientHandle	&44EC7	5a-649
Toolbox_ShowObject	&44EC3	5a-649
Toolbox_TemplateLookUp	&44EFB	5a-649

Wimp (window manager) SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Wimp_AddMessages	&400F6	3-226
Wimp_BaseOfSprites	&400EA	3-203
Wimp_BlockCopy	&400EB	3-204
Wimp_ClaimFreeMemory	&400EE	3-210, 5a-41
Wimp_CloseDown	&400DD	3-175
Wimp_CloseTemplate	&400DA	3-169
Wimp_CloseWindow	&400C6	3-114
Wimp_CommandWindow	&400EF	3-212
Wimp_CreateIcon	&400C2	3-96, 5a-491, 5a-667
Wimp_CreateMenu	&400D4	3-156, 5a-492
Wimp_CreateSubMenu	&400E8	3-199
Wimp_CreateWindow	&400C1	3-89, 5a-491
Wimp_DecodeMenu	&400D5	3-161, 5a-667
Wimp_DeleteIcon	&400C4	3-110
Wimp_DeleteWindow	&400C3	3-108
Wimp_DragBox	&400D0	3-145
Wimp_Extend	&400FB	5a-504
Wimp_ForceRedraw	&400D1	3-150
Wimp_GetCaretPosition	&400D3	3-154

SWI Name	Number	Page
Wimp_GetIconState	&400CE	3-141
Wimp_GetMenuState	&400F4	3-222
Wimp_GetPointerInfo	&400CF	3-143
Wimp_GetRectangle	&400CA	3-133
Wimp_GetWindowInfo	&400CC	3-137
Wimp_GetWindowOutline	&400E0	3-182
Wimp_GetWindowState	&400CB	3-135
Wimp Initialise	&400C0	3-87, 5a-666
Wimp_LoadTemplate	&400DB	3-170
Wimp_OpenTemplate	&400D9	3-168
Wimp_OpenWindow	&400C5	3-112
Wimp_PlotIcon	&400E2	3-186
Wimp_Poll	&400C7	3-115, 5a-667
Wimp_PollIdle	&400E1	3-184
Wimp_ProcessKey	&400DC	3-173
Wimp_ReadPalette	&400E5	3-192, 5a-667
Wimp_ReadPixTrans	&400ED	3-208
Wimp_ReadSysInfo	&400F2	3-218, 5a-493
Wimp_RedrawWindow	&400C8	3-129
Wimp_RegisterFilter	&400F5	3-224
Wimp_RemoveMessages	&400F7	3-227
Wimp_ReportError	&400DF	3-179, 5a-492
Wimp_ResizeIcon	&400FC	5a-505
Wimp_SendMessage	&400E7	3-196
Wimp_SetCaretPosition	&400D2	3-152
Wimp_SetColour	&400E6	3-194
Wimp_SetColourMapping	&400F8	3-228
Wimp_SetExtent	&400D7	3-164
Wimp_SetFontColours	&400F3	3-220
Wimp_SetIconState	&400CD	3-139
Wimp_SetMode	&400E3	3-188, 5a-118
Wimp_SetPalette	&400E4	3-190
Wimp_SetPointerShape	&400D8	3-166
Wimp_SetWatchdogState	&400FA	5a-503
Wimp_SlotSize	&400EC	3-206
Wimp_SpriteOp	&400E9	3-201, 5a-667
Wimp_StartTask	&400DE	3-177
Wimp_TextColour	&400F0	3-214
Wimp_TextOp	&400F9	5a-498
Wimp_TransferBlock	&400F1	3-216, 5a-41
Wimp_UpdateWindow	&400C9	3-131
Wimp_WhichIcon	&400D6	3-162

Window SWIs

SWI Name	Number	Page
Window_ClassSWI	&82880	5a-649
Window_DeregisterExternal	&82886	5a-649
Window_GetPointerInfo	&82883	5a-649
Window_PostFilter	&82881	5a-649
Window_PreFilter	&82882	5a-649
Window_RegisterExternal	&82885	5a-649
Window_SupportExternal	&82887	5a-649
Window_WimpToToolbox	&82884	5a-649

Index by subject

Symbols

- * Commands 1-4, 1-33 to 1-39
 - abbreviations *see* CLI (abbreviations)
 - example documentation 1-34
 - handling 1-213 to 1-217, 1-927, 5a-660
 - issuing from assembler 1-36
 - issuing from BASIC 1-36
 - issuing from C 1-37
 - naming 4-550
 - repeating 5a-548 to 5a-549
 - see also* CLI and Index of * Commands
- *Configure commands *see* Index of *Commands

Numerics

- 65Host application 1-839
- 665 *see* SMC '665
- 82C710, 82C711 1-722 to 1-723, 5a-221
 - features mask 1-723, 5a-221 to 5a-222

A

- a.out format 4-417
- A3010, A3020 1-9
- AAsm 4-356
 - see also* assembler
- abbreviations *see* CLI (abbreviations)
- Abort mode *see* ABT mode
- ABT mode 5a-14, 5a-17, 5a-21, 5a-22
- Access 5a-469 to 5a-480
 - access *see* files (attributes)
 - 'Access to window denied' error 3-85
 - 'Access violation' error 2-553
- Acorn Library Format *see* ALF

- Acorn Terminal Interface Protocol *see* TIP
- ADC end conversion event 1-154
- address bus *see* ARM (address bus)
- address exception vector 1-112, 5a-14, 5a-15, 5a-20 to 5a-21, 5a-24, 5a-25
- Address Resolution Protocol *see* ARP
- addresses 1-141 to 1-144
 - Internet *see* Internet (addresses)
- ADFS 2-3, 2-5, 2-6, 2-195, 2-261 to 2-308, 2-318, 2-326
 - selecting 2-298
- see also* disc drives and discs
- Adjust *see* mouse (Adjust button)
- ADVAL 5a-631
- AIF 4-413, 4-434
 - header layout 4-436
 - image debugging 4-434
 - layout of an image 4-435
 - layout of uncompressed image 4-435
 - relocation 4-434
 - self relocation 4-438
 - zero-initialisation code 4-437
- Alarm application *see* applications (running)
- ALF 4-413, 4-430
 - ChunkIndex 4-431
 - DataLength 4-431
 - EntryLength 4-431
 - LIB_DIRY 4-430
 - library file chunks 4-430
 - library file format types 4-430
 - object code libraries 4-433
 - overall structure 4-414

Alias (alias) 5a-534
 Alias\$... variables 1-39, 1-325, 1-923,
 1-926 to 1-927, 4-345, 4-352, 4-497
 listing 1-326
 Alias\$@LoadType... variables 2-15 to 2-16,
 2-172, 4-498, 4-546, 4-557
 Alias\$@PrintType... variables 4-498, 4-546
 Alias\$@RunType... variables 2-15 to 2-16, 2-84,
 2-181, 3-51, 3-52, 4-498, 4-546, 4-557
 aliases *see* Alias\$... variables
 allocation bytes *see* discs (map)
 alphabets 3-409, 3-786, 4-561 to 4-571
 adding 3-769, 3-789
 BFont 4-571
 currently selected 3-761, 3-772 to 3-773,
 3-775 to 3-776, 3-781 to 3-782,
 3-799
 Cyrillic 4-567
 Cyrillic2 4-570
 default 3-778 to 3-779
 Greek 4-568
 Hebrew 4-569
 identifiers 3-822
 Latin1 4-563
 Latin2 4-564
 Latin3 4-565
 Latin4 4-566
 listing 3-761, 3-777
 names 3-761, 3-765, 3-767, 3-798, 4-547
 see also alphabets (identifiers)
 numbers 3-760, 3-761, 3-765, 3-767, 3-768,
 3-798, 4-547
 selecting 3-761 to 3-762, 3-772 to 3-773,
 3-775 to 3-776, 3-781 to 3-782,
 3-789, 3-799, 3-821 to 3-822
 Alt key 1-842, 1-849, 3-42, 4-562
 ALU *see* ARM (ALU)
 analogue-to-digital convertor 1-154

AOF 4-413
 area attributes 4-419
 area name 4-419
 area size 4-421
 entry address area/ entry address
 offset 4-419
 format of the areas chunk 4-421
 format of the symbol table chunk 4-424
 format of type 1 relocation directives 4-423
 format of type 2 relocation directives 4-424
 header chunk format 4-417
 identification chunk (OBJ_IDFN) 4-427
 internal relocation directives 4-422
 number of areas 4-418
 number of relocations 4-421
 obsolete features 4-428
 overall structure 4-414
 relocation directives 4-422
 string table chunk (OBJ_STRT) 4-427
 symbol table 4-418
 AOF and ALF files
 chunk names 4-416
 structure 4-414
 APCS 4-393 to 4-411
 argument passing 4-397 to 4-398
 bindings 4-403 to 4-406
 control arrival 4-397 to 4-398
 control return 4-398
 design criteria 4-394
 examples 4-407 to 4-411
 purpose 4-393 to 4-394
 stack backtrace 4-400 to 4-403
 terminology for registers 4-395 to 4-396
 App\$Dir variables 4-549
 see also paths
 App\$Messages variables 5a-490
 App\$Options variables 4-496, 4-547, 4-549
 App\$Path variables *see* paths
 App\$Path_Message variables 4-495
 App\$PrintFile variables 4-496
 App\$Resources variables 4-496
 App\$Running variables 4-497

- Application Image Format *see* AIF
 'Application needs at least...' errors 3-289
 applications 3-50 to 3-54
 absolute 2-84, 2-181
 address 1-352
 auto-starting 2-409
 booting 2-497
 choices 5a-531, 5a-537, 5a-539
 see also desktop (saving state)
 icon bar *see* icon bar (adding and removing
 directories etc)
 internationalising *see* internationalisation
 memory areas 1-346, 5a-36
 memory available 1-287
 names 4-548
 pinboard – placing on *see* pinboard (adding
 directories etc)
 quitting 1-285, 1-293, 1-300, 1-318, 1-324,
 1-933, 3-53, 3-230 to 3-232, 3-233
 resource files 3-58 to 3-61
 see also directories (shared resources)
 running 2-181, 2-502
 from Alarm 3-243 to 3-244
 power on default *see* modules (running)
 starting 1-193, 1-262, 1-287, 1-293, 1-298,
 1-317, 1-323, 2-82 to 2-83,
 3-51 to 3-52, 4-496
 terminology 3-50
 updated flag 3-50
 vector usage 1-74 to 1-76
 workspace 1-347, 1-351
 arcs *see* graphics (plotting)
 area headers
 format 4-419
 ArgsV 1-80, 1-81, 2-46
 arguments *see* conversions (argument decoding)
 ARM 1-9, 1-11 to 1-15, 4-185 to 4-194, 5a-3,
 5a-4, 5a-8, 5a-655
 address bus 1-12, 5a-13, 5a-18, 5a-20
 ALU 5a-18
 barrel shifter 5a-18
 cache 4-186 to 4-194, 5a-41, 5a-42
 bufferable memory 5a-655
 cacheable memory 4-187, 5a-655
 disabling 4-186, 4-192 to 4-194, 5a-41,
 5a-42, 5a-655
 disruptive memory 4-189 to 4-190
 enabling 4-186, 4-192 to 4-193, 5a-41,
 5a-42, 5a-655
 flushing 4-189 to 4-191, 5a-655
 updateable memory 4-188
 changing mode 1-12
 clock rate 4-198 to 4-199
 core 5a-18
 data bus 1-12, 5a-18
 instruction set *see* assembler (instruction
 set)
 multiplier 5a-18
 pipelining 1-12, 5a-18
 privileged modes 1-12, 1-13, 1-21, 5a-13,
 5a-17
 processor configurations 5a-14, 5a-15,
 5a-19 to 5a-26
 processor modes *see individual modes (eg SVC
 mode)*
 processor status register *see* registers (PSR)
 program counter *see* registers (R15)
 registers *see* registers
 stack pointer *see* registers (R13)
 static 4-390
 subroutine link register *see* registers (R14)
 versions 1-11, 4-194, 5a-4, 5a-8, 5a-13,
 5a-16, 5a-31
 word size 1-12
 write buffer 5a-655
 Arm Object Format *see* AOF
 ARM Procedure Call Standard *see* APCS
 ARM3 Support module *see* ARM (cache)
 !ArmBoot *see* files (boot)
 ARP 5a-281
 arrow keys *see* cursors (keys)
 Arthur 1-6

ASD 4-442
 AREAs
 items 4-442
 data items
 Array 4-449
 Endproc 4-447
 Fileinfo 4-450
 order of 4-442
 Procedure 4-447
 Section 4-445
 Set 4-450
 source file position 4-444
 Struct 4-449
 Subrange 4-450
 Type 4-448
 Variable 4-448
 data types 4-443
 sourcepos field 4-444
 assembler 4-355 to 4-391
 arithmetic instructions 4-367 to 4-368,
 4-383
 BASIC variables 4-357
 branching instructions 1-14, 4-359, 4-370,
 5a-21
 comparison instructions 1-12,
 4-368 to 4-369, 4-379, 4-383, 4-386
 condition codes 4-364
 NV 4-377, 4-383
 coprocessor data transfer
 instructions 4-385, 4-389
 directives 4-362
 format of statements 4-361 to 4-362
 instruction set 4-365 to 4-376
 logical instructions 4-367 to 4-368, 4-383
 memory pointers 4-358
 memory usage 4-357
 move instructions 4-366, 4-383
 multiple register load/save
 instructions 4-373 to 4-375,
 4-380 to 4-381, 4-385, 4-386, 4-387,
 4-388, 5a-21, 5a-22, 5a-655
 multiply instructions 4-369, 4-383, 4-387
 no-op instruction 1-12, 4-377
 OPT directive 4-360
 passes 4-359
 PSR transfer instruction 5a-13, 5a-15
 shifts 4-365, 4-383
 single register load/save
 instructions 4-371 to 4-372, 4-384,
 4-390, 5a-22
 stacks 4-373 to 4-375
 swap instruction 4-385
 SWI instruction 1-14, 4-376, 4-382, 5a-15,
 5a-23
 syntax of descriptions 4-365
 undefined instructions 4-377, 4-382, 4-386,
 5a-15, 5a-23, 5a-24
 writeback 4-378, 4-380, 4-384, 4-385, 4-387,
 4-390
see also floating point
 atexit() 1-348, 5a-304
 attributes *see* files (attributes)
 AUN
 addressing *see* Internet (addresses), AUN
 (net) and AUN (station)
 client station 5a-290
 definition 5a-279
 data delivery 5a-289
 definition 5a-275
 Driver Control Interface *see* Driver Control
 Interface
 gateway station 5a-290, 5a-296
 definition 5a-279
 number 5a-280
 loading 5a-290
 local broadcasts 5a-289
 map table 5a-292
 see also Gateway application (Map file)
 net
 definition 5a-278
 enumerating 5a-270
 number 5a-279, 5a-283 to 5a-286
 128 5a-279, 5a-286
 zero 5a-279, 5a-289

network
 definition 5a-278
 enumerating 5a-270
 example 5a-276 to 5a-277
 name 5a-278, 5a-284
 number 5a-283 to 5a-286
 routing table 5a-297
 site
 number 5a-283 to 5a-286
 station
 definition 5a-279
 number 5a-280, 5a-283 to 5a-286,
 5a-298
 trace information *see* Gateway application
 (Trace file)
 transmission strategy 5a-287 to 5a-289
 auto-repeat *see* keyboard (auto-repeat)

B

backdrop *see* desktop (backdrop)
 backspace 1-543, 1-550, 1-556, 1-911
 'Bad address for module Squash' error 4-101
 'Bad breakpoint' error 4-214
 'Bad calibration table' error 3-370
 'Bad expression' error 1-313
 'Bad input for module Squash' error 4-101
 'Bad macro value' error 1-313
 'Bad name' error 1-313
 'Bad parameter passed to Wimp in R1'
 error 3-65
 'Bad parameters' error 3-452
 'Bad parameters for module Squash' error 4-101
 'Bad string' error 1-313
 'Bad variable type' error 1-313
 'Bad work area extent' error 3-65
 'Bad workspace for module Squash' error 4-101
 barrel shifter *see* ARM (barrel shifter)
 base/limit pairs 4-427

BASIC 3-68, 4-337 to 4-343
 assembler *see* assembler
 entering 4-341 to 4-343
 error messages 4-339
 help messages 4-338
 miscellaneous messages 4-340
 BASICTrans module *see* BASIC
 Battery Management Unit 4-202 to 4-205
 issuing commands to 4-205
 reading variables 4-202 to 4-203
 writing variables 4-204
see also Portable module
 BBC Eonet module 2-729 to 2-731
 BBC I/O expansion card 1-154
 beat counter *see* sound (beat counter)
 beep *see* sound (bell)
 bell *see* sound (bell)
 BFont *see* alphabets (BFont)
 BGetV 1-80, 1-81
 bits per pixel *see* colours (bits per pixel)
 BMU *see* Battery Management Unit
 boot action 2-28, 2-146, 2-150
 Boot applications 5a-529 to 5a-550
 Desktop file 5a-537 to 5a-538
 accessing 5a-538
 adding to 5a-538
 format 5a-538
 PreDesk directory 5a-532, 5a-536 to 5a-537
 accessing 5a-536
 action taken on
 contents 5a-536 to 5a-537
 adding to 5a-536
 PreDesktop file 5a-532 to 5a-535
 accessing 5a-532
 adding to 5a-533 to 5a-534
 format 5a-533
 Tasks directory 5a-537, 5a-539
 accessing 5a-539
 action taken on contents 5a-539
 adding to 5a-539

!Boot file *see* applications (booting) *and* files (boot)
 boot file *see* files (boot)
 Boot\$Dir variable 5a-530
 Boot\$Error variable 5a-530
 Boot\$OSVersion variable 5a-530
 Boot\$Path variable 5a-530
 Boot\$State variable 5a-530
 Boot\$ToBeLoaded variable 5a-530
 Boot\$ToBeTasks variable 5a-530
 Boot\$Unique variable 5a-530
 BootCommands module 5a-540
 BPutV 1-80, 1-81
 'Branch through zero' error 1-111
 Break key 1-839, 1-846, 1-847, 1-879, 1-902, 2-96, 2-146, 2-150
 'Break point at ...' error 1-290
 breakpoints
 listing 4-218
 removing 4-217
 resuming execution after 4-220
 setting 4-219
 bridge *see* Econet (bridge) *and* Ethernet (bridge)
 Broadcast Loader 2-343, 2-727 to 2-728, 2-746, 5a-282
 'Buffer overflow' error 3-452, 3-492, 3-748
 buffers 1-161 to 1-173, 1-491, 1-836, 2-602 to 2-603, 4-83 to 4-99
 addresses 4-97
 counting entries 1-92, 1-166, 5a-219, 5a-659
 creating 4-83, 4-86 to 4-87
 data format 1-162
 deregistering 4-88, 4-91, 4-95
 events 1-153, 4-84, 4-87, 4-90
 flags word 4-87, 4-90, 4-92 to 4-93, 4-97
 flushing 1-92, 1-164 to 1-165, 1-896, 4-88, 4-91, 5a-219, 5a-385, 5a-659
 free space 1-92, 1-166, 1-189 to 1-190, 4-84, 4-87, 4-90, 4-97, 4-99, 5a-219, 5a-659
 getting status 1-171

handles 4-83, 4-86, 4-90, 5a-226
 information 4-97 to 4-98
 inserting into 1-88, 1-168, 1-172, 1-189, 4-83, 4-84, 5a-216, 5a-659
 internal IDs 5a-226
 keyboard 1-842, 1-843
 manager 4-83 to 4-99
 killing 4-95
 starting 4-84, 4-85
 mouse 1-543, 1-699
 mouse data 1-163
 numbers 1-162
 owner change routine 4-83, 4-94 to 4-96
 registering 4-83, 4-84, 4-85, 4-86 to 4-87, 4-89 to 4-90
 removing 4-88, 4-95
 removing from 1-90, 1-170, 1-190, 4-83, 4-84, 5a-217 to 5a-218, 5a-220, 5a-659
 resizing 1-163
 serial port *see* serial port (buffering)
 service routine 5a-215 to 5a-220, 5a-226
 sizes 1-162
 thresholds 1-189 to 1-190, 4-84, 4-87, 4-90, 4-99
 wake up routine 4-83, 4-87, 4-90, 4-94 to 4-96
 button types *see* icons (button types)
 byte
 definition 4-413
 sex 4-413
 ByteV 1-70, 1-81, 2-731, 3-563, 3-565

C

C

arrays 1-348
see also shared C library
 static variables 1-348

- storage manager 1-343 to 1-348
 bins (linked lists) 1-344
 block sizes 1-343
 coalescing blocks 1-344
 deallocating blocks 1-345
 description 1-344
 fragmentation 1-345
 overflow list 1-344
 splitting blocks 1-344
 stack allocation 1-346
- C flag *see* registers (PSR)
- CallBack flag 1-290, 1-292, 1-308
- CallBacks 1-28, 1-292 to 1-293, 1-322, 1-334 to 1-335
 transient 1-292, 1-319, 1-322, 5a-661
- 'Can only print from applications when...' error 3-262
- Caps Lock key 1-842, 1-862, 1-884, 1-915, 1-917, 1-919
- caret
 colour 5a-491
 defining 3-436 to 3-437
gaining see windows (input focus)
losing see windows (input focus)
 position 3-41, 3-42, 3-122, 3-152 to 3-155, 3-415 to 3-416, 3-428, 3-444 to 3-445, 3-461 to 3-462, 3-484
replacing 3-41, 3-132
 carriage return 1-550, 1-561, 1-911, 2-142, 3-713
 carry flag *see* registers (PSR)
- CDFS 5a-191 to 5a-210
 loading 5a-197, 5a-198
 selecting 5a-195
- CD-ROM drives
 listing 5a-194
locking see CD-ROMs (ejecting)
 number of 5a-198
 parking heads 5a-193, 5a-199
 read speed 5a-196
 selecting 5a-200
 supported 5a-208
- CD-ROMs 5a-191 to 5a-210
- buffering 5a-197
 dismounting 5a-199
 ejecting 5a-201 to 5a-202, 5a-209
 ID numbers 5a-210
 listing tracks 5a-205
 mounting 5a-203
 writing to 5a-192
- CDs 5a-191
 playing 5a-204, 5a-206 to 5a-207
see also CD-ROMs
- ChangeEnvironmentV 1-83, 1-288
- ChangeFSI application 5a-145
- character input event 1-153
- characters
 colours *see* colours (text)
 conversion tables *see* conversions
 currency symbol 3-836 to 3-838
 decimal point 3-836 to 3-838
 definitions
changing 1-546, 1-605, 3-769, 3-789
default 1-546, 1-633 to 1-636, 4-563
reading 1-546, 1-675, 3-585
 direction of I/O 3-219, 3-292, 3-824 to 3-825
 inputting 1-835 to 1-921, 2-436, 3-40 to 3-43, 3-104, 3-122 to 3-123, 3-173 to 3-174, 5a-426, 5a-453
 outputting 1-489 to 1-526, 1-528, 1-533, 1-536, 1-545, 2-437, 3-47, 3-212, 5a-455
printing see printing (characters)
 property tables 3-826 to 3-827
reading from cursor 1-535, 1-545, 1-649, 5a-114
redefining 1-499
scaling 1-758, 1-802, 3-47
sets see alphabets and Teletext
size/spacing 1-546, 1-600
thousands separator 3-836 to 3-838
see also strings
- Choices\$Dir variable 5a-531
- Choices\$Path variable 5a-531
- Choices\$Write variable 5a-531

- chunk file
 chunkId 4-415
 format 4-414
 header entries 4-415
 layout 4-415
 library file format 4-414
 object file format 4-414
 offset 4-415
- CIE *see* conversions
 circles *see* graphics (plotting)
 CISC processors 1-11
 CLI 1-81, 1-923 to 1-933
 abbreviations 1-926, 4-349
 accessing from Wimp 3-332
 calling 1-924, 1-929
 leading characters 1-924
 looking up commands 1-927
 parameters 1-928
 processing 1-924 to 1-927, 1-929
- CLI\$Prompt variable 1-286, 1-328, 4-499
 clipping *see* VDU drivers (graphics and text windows)
 CLIV 1-81
 clocks *see* time and timers
 CMOS RAM 1-337, 1-339, 4-547
 allocation 1-355 to 1-360, 5a-73 to 5a-80
 protecting 5a-245 to 5a-256
 reading 1-363
 writing 1-365, 5a-532, 5a-547
- CMYK *see* conversions
 CnpV 1-70, 1-77, 1-82, 1-92, 4-83, 4-88, 4-91, 5a-213, 5a-659
 colour descriptors 5a-554 to 5a-555
 colour picker 5a-551 to 5a-572
 altered state 5a-570, 5a-571
 block 5a-560
 closing 5a-562, 5a-571
 colour models 5a-572
 dialogue types 5a-553
 help text 5a-568
 opening 5a-559 to 5a-561
 reading state 5a-565
 updating 5a-563 to 5a-564
- ColourDbox module 5a-650
 ColourMenu module 5a-650
 colours 1-531 to 1-532, 1-538 to 1-540, 3-45 to 3-47
 background *see* colours (graphics and text)
 bits per pixel 1-528, 1-569, 5a-107
 border 1-531, 1-540
 calibration 3-338, 3-342 to 3-343, 3-344, 3-370 to 3-373, 3-378, 3-400 to 3-401
 choosing *see* colour picker
 CIE *see* conversions
 CMYK *see* conversions
 default 1-572
 descriptor *see* colour descriptor
 devices 3-342 to 3-343, 3-372
 flashing 1-540, 1-568, 1-588 to 1-589, 1-628 to 1-630, 1-657 to 1-660, 1-702, 3-387, 3-389
 fonts *see* fonts (colours)
 foreground *see* colours (graphics and text)
 gamma correction *see* palette (gamma correction)
 graphics 1-531, 1-534, 1-540, 1-566 to 1-567, 1-572, 1-578, 1-726, 3-194 to 3-195, 3-336, 3-339 to 3-341, 3-348 to 3-352, 3-354, 3-356 to 3-358, 3-360 to 3-361, 3-363 to 3-364, 3-391 to 3-392, 3-570, 3-585, 5a-113, 5a-115, 5a-120, 5a-500
 HSV *see* conversions
 internal colour numbers 3-336, 3-339 to 3-341, 3-353, 3-355, 3-359, 3-362, 3-363 to 3-364, 3-568 to 3-569, 5a-120
 inverse video 1-540, 1-598
 loadings 3-341, 3-394, 3-399
 logical-physical mapping 1-531, 1-540, 1-568, 1-577, 3-228 to 3-229
 plotting actions 1-566, 1-572, 1-727, 3-18, 3-194 to 3-195, 3-351, 3-357, 3-391, 3-585

- pointer 1-531, 1-540, 1-544, 3-44
printing *see printing*
 reading from pixel 1-535, 1-545, 1-673,
 1-707, 5a-114
 text 1-531, 1-534, 1-540, 1-565, 1-572, 1-578,
 1-598, 3-214 to 3-215,
 3-395 to 3-396, 3-570, 5a-113,
 5a-115, 5a-500
 tints 1-532, 1-539, 1-540, 1-571, 1-572,
 1-596, 3-194, 3-389, 5a-113
 reading from pixel 1-535, 1-707
 translation tables *see* sprites (pixel
 translation)
 Wimp 3-45 to 3-47
 see also ECF patterns and palette
 ColourTrans 3-335 to 3-401, 5a-681
 cache 3-337, 3-342, 3-345, 3-369
 see also colours and conversions
 ColourV 1-70, 1-84, 1-102, 3-563, 3-566
 command line interpreter *see* CLI
 command line mode 1-33, 1-838
 accessing 1-933
 command scripts 4-345 to 4-352, 5a-661
 control characters 4-351
 creating 4-346
 differences between Command and Obey
 files 4-351 to 4-352
 parameters 4-348 to 4-349
 running 4-346, 4-348
 command shell 3-332
 common area symbols 4-428
 communication domains *see* domains
 comparison routines 1-938
 compression *see* Squash
 computer
 schematic 1-10, 5a-5
 condition flags *see* registers (PSR)
 conditional execution 1-483, 5a-546
 Configure application 5a-529
 configure options
 adding 1-260
 reading values 1-398
 writing values 1-392
 confirmation 1-940 to 1-941
 connection *see* TIP (connection)
 contention 1-12
 controllers
 presence 5a-69
 conversions 1-441 to 1-483
 alphabet name to alphabet number 3-761,
 3-765
 alphabet number to alphabet name 3-761,
 3-767, 3-798
 argument decoding 1-465 to 1-468
 characters to control characters 3-830
 characters to lower case 3-828
 characters to numeric values 3-832
 characters to unaccented version 3-831
 characters to upper case 3-829
 CIE to RGB 3-376 to 3-377
 CMYK to RGB 3-385 to 3-386
 colour number to GCOL 3-364, 5a-120
 country name to country number 3-762,
 3-764
 country number to alphabet number 3-762,
 3-768
 country number to country name 3-762,
 3-766
 device colour to standard colour 3-372
 device palette to standard colours 3-373
 Econet numbers to strings 1-446,
 1-473 to 1-476
 Econet status to string 2-616 to 2-620,
 2-664 to 2-667
 8 bit µ-law sound to 16 bit linear
 sound 5a-592, 5a-593
 expression evaluation 1-327,
 1-444 to 1-446, 1-457, 1-482, 1-483
 file sizes to strings 1-447, 1-477 to 1-480
 fonts to Draw files 3-475
 GCOL to colour number 3-363, 5a-120
 GS string operations 1-442 to 1-444,
 1-450 to 1-455, 1-481, 2-140, 2-142,
 3-247, 4-351, 5a-543
 HSV to RGB 3-381 to 3-382

- message token to string 3-745 to 3-746,
3-753 to 3-756
- millipoins to OS units 3-408, 3-438,
3-448 to 3-449
- numbers to strings 1-442, 1-456,
1-469 to 1-472
- numeric values to characters 3-833
- OS units to millipoins 3-408, 3-439,
3-448 to 3-449
- palette entries to font
 colours 3-365 to 3-368
- palette entry to colour number 3-353, 3-355,
3-359, 3-362, 3-568 to 3-569
- palette entry to GCOL 3-350 to 3-352, 3-354,
3-356 to 3-358, 3-360 to 3-361,
3-570
- parameter substitution 1-446, 1-463
- RGB to CIE 3-374 to 3-375
- RGB to CMYK 3-383 to 3-384
- RGB to HSV 3-379 to 3-380
- signed integer to volume-scaled signed
 VIDC logarithm 4-10, 4-26, 4-70,
4-72
- signed VIDC logarithm to volume-scaled
 signed VIDC logarithm 4-11, 4-27,
4-70
- sound pitch to phase accumulator
 value 4-38
- strings to numbers 1-442, 1-448
- SWI names to numbers 1-446, 1-461
- SWI numbers to names 1-446, 1-459
- territory name to number 3-841
- time (5-byte) to ordinals 3-802 to 3-803,
3-815 to 3-816, 5a-583
- time (5-byte) to string 1-435 to 1-438,
3-807 to 3-814
- time (BCD) to string 1-419
- time (file server) to time (RISC OS) 2-358
- time (ordinals) to 5-byte 3-819 to 3-820,
5a-583
- time (string) to ordinals 3-817 to 3-818,
5a-583
- coprocessors 4-163, 5a-23
- Copy key 1-530, 1-844, 1-852, 1-856, 1-892,
1-920, 3-104, 3-123
- copy protection *see* discs (copy protecting)
- Copy\$Options variable 2-152 to 2-154, 4-499
- Count\$Options variable 2-155, 4-499
- counters *see* timers
- countries
 currently selected 3-762, 3-771, 3-774,
3-781 to 3-782
- default 3-762, 4-562
- listing 3-762, 3-780
- names 3-760 to 3-761, 3-764, 3-766, 4-547,
5a-583
- numbers 3-760 to 3-761, 3-764, 3-766,
3-768, 4-547
- selecting 3-762, 3-771, 3-781 to 3-782
- CPSR *see* registers (CPSR)
- CPU *see* ARM
- CRC 1-942 to 1-943
- CSD *see* directories (currently selected)
- Ctrl key 1-842, 1-849, 1-884, 1-892, 1-906
- currency symbol *see* characters
- current program status register *see* registers
(CPSR)
- currently active object pointer 1-293, 1-315,
2-82, 3-68, 3-207
- Currently Selected Directory *see* directories
(currently selected)
- cursors 1-529, 1-542 to 1-543
 appearance 1-580, 1-581
 editing facility 1-530, 1-535, 1-577, 1-581,
1-649, 1-852, 1-856, 1-859
 graphics 1-530, 1-542, 1-546, 1-577, 1-614,
1-681
 homing 1-542, 1-560, 1-577, 1-614
 keys 1-843, 1-844, 1-852, 1-856, 1-892, 1-898,
1-920, 3-104, 3-123
 linking 1-553
 movement 1-543, 1-556 to 1-559, 1-561,
1-594, 1-607, 1-610, 1-615, 1-616

reading position 1-543, 1-656, 1-681
 removing 1-543, 1-581, 1-712
 restoring 1-581, 1-714
 splitting 1-552
 text 1-530, 1-542, 1-577, 1-614, 1-615, 1-647
see also caret
 cyclic-redundancy check *see* CRC
 Cyrillic alphabets *see* alphabets (Cyrillic...)

D

DACs 1-16, 5a-6
 data abort vector 1-112, 5a-15, 5a-22, 5a-24, 5a-25
 data bus *see* ARM (data bus)
 'Data transfer failed: Receiver died' error 3-254
 data transfer protocol *see* tasks (transferring data)
 date *see* time and timers
 daylight saving time 3-806, 5a-410
 selecting 3-844 to 3-845
 DCS module 5a-650
 DDT
 debug data items *see* ASD data items
 debugging AIF images 4-434
 debugger 4-213 to 4-230
 entering 4-221
 exiting 4-214
 debugging
 format of symbolic data 4-442
 decompression *see* Squash
 delete 1-543, 1-616, 1-911, 3-104
 DeskFS 2-419 to 2-420
 selecting 2-420
 desktop 3-219
 backdrop 3-295, 5a-494
 boot files 3-78, 3-245, 3-278, 3-289, 4-501
 directory displays 2-498 to 2-501,
 2-504 to 2-507, 3-16, 3-233 to 3-234
 entering 1-945, 2-177, 2-409, 3-70 to 3-73,
 3-80, 3-278 to 3-279

free space display 2-511 to 2-517,
 5a-257 to 5a-258
 initialising ROM-resident utilities 3-280,
 5a-471, 5a-494
 leaving 3-127, 3-232, 3-246, 3-317 to 3-318
 see also shutting down
 saving state 3-78, 3-245 to 3-247, 3-289,
 3-319, 3-394, 3-399 to 3-400, 5a-537
 startup screen 3-80
 Desktop Assembler *see* assembler
 Desktop file *see* Boot applications (Desktop file)
 Desktop\$File variable 4-501
 device drivers 2-5, 2-18, 2-421 to 2-437, 5a-84
 adding 2-5, 2-424, 2-428 to 2-430,
 2-597 to 2-605
 initialising 2-597
 interfaces 2-599 to 2-605
 introduction 2-598
 private word 2-430, 2-598
 receiving characters 2-436, 2-601,
 2-603 to 2-605
 removing 2-426, 2-431, 2-597, 2-600
 thresholds 2-435, 2-602 to 2-604
 transmitting characters 2-437, 2-600
 workspace pointer 2-430, 2-598
 see also DeviceFS and devices
 device overrun event 1-159
 DeviceFS 1-191 to 1-192, 2-3, 2-5,
 2-421 to 2-437, 4-83, 4-95, 5a-213
 initialising 2-424
 shutting down 2-425
 special fields 2-422 to 2-423
 validation strings 2-422 to 2-423, 2-430
 see also device drivers and devices
 DeviceFS\$... variables 4-501
 DeviceFS\$...\$Options variables 2-429, 2-431
 devices 2-421 to 2-437, 4-501
 adding 2-428 to 2-430, 2-432, 2-597
 block 2-421, 2-428
 buffers 2-429
 calling 2-434
 character 2-421, 2-428
 claiming 3-247 to 3-249

listing 2-602
 numbers 3-248, 4-550
 overloading 2-427
 removing 2-426, 2-431, 2-433, 2-597
see also device drivers, DeviceFS, interrupts
 (device drivers) and system devices
 dialogue boxes 3-36 to 3-39
 informational 3-37
see also icons and windows
 digital to analogue converters *see* DACs
 digital-to-analogue convertor 5a-589
 direct memory access *see* DMA
 directories 2-11
 caching 2-300, 2-578, 5a-197
 checksum 2-212
 closing 2-24
 creating 1-181, 2-39, 2-144, 2-551, 2-718
 currently selected 2-12, 2-67, 2-80, 2-122,
 2-125, 2-135, 2-137, 2-141, 2-161,
 2-173, 2-191, 2-217, 2-257, 2-376,
 2-378, 2-379, 2-382, 2-554,
 2-561 to 2-562, 2-693, 2-700, 2-701,
 2-716, 4-497, 5a-203, 5a-375, 5a-413
 displays *see* desktop (directory displays)
 entries 2-210, 5a-663
 formats 2-209 to 2-212
 header 2-210
 icon bar *see* icon bar (adding and removing
 directories etc)
 library *see* library
 listing 2-68 to 2-71, 2-86, 2-87, 2-90, 2-114,
 2-143, 2-163, 2-164, 2-166, 2-167,
 2-555 to 2-556, 2-558,
 2-563 to 2-565, 2-566 to 2-567,
 2-700, 2-704 to 2-705,
 2-714 to 2-715, 5a-429, 5a-662
 listing shares 5a-479
 pinboard – placing on *see* pinboard (adding
 directories etc)
 previously selected 2-10, 2-12, 2-122, 2-135,
 2-137, 2-141, 4-497
 privilege 2-67, 2-561 to 2-562

reading path of 2-137
 reading *see* directories (listing)
 resources *see* ResourceFS
 root 2-11, 2-203
 reading 2-230
 selecting 2-11, 2-80, 2-122, 2-135, 2-141,
 2-161, 2-191, 2-251 to 2-252, 2-257,
 2-342, 2-376, 2-378, 2-379, 2-382,
 2-504, 2-554, 2-693, 2-700, 2-701,
 5a-203, 5a-375
 defaults 2-217
 shared resources 3-61, 4-549
 sharing 5a-475, 5a-480
 tail 2-211
 titles 2-259
 user root 2-12, 2-80, 2-126, 2-135, 2-137,
 2-161, 2-175, 2-192, 2-217, 2-257,
 2-376, 2-378, 2-379, 2-382, 2-693,
 2-700, 4-497, 5a-203, 5a-375
see also library, and files for topics omitted above
 'Directory... is a directory' error 2-553
 disassembling instructions 4-215
 disc cycle id 2-322 to 2-323
 disc drives
 controller 2-263
 alternative 2-280, 2-293, 4-135 to 4-137,
 5a-664
 powering down 4-197, 4-200 to 4-201
 type 2-290
 interface signals 2-272 to 2-274
 locking 2-243, 2-296, 2-595 to 2-596, 5a-666
 number of 2-302 to 2-304
 numbers 2-216
 parking heads 2-104, 2-186, 2-221 to 2-225,
 2-248, 2-253, 2-279, 2-565,
 2-592 to 2-594, 5a-176 to 5a-180,
 5a-185
 polling for changes 2-242, 2-296,
 2-595 to 2-596, 5a-666
 polling period 2-245, 2-296, 2-595 to 2-596,
 5a-666
 reading information 2-228, 2-282, 2-312

- retries 2-284
 selecting 2-254, 2-301
 specification required 2-264 to 2-271
 spinning down 2-291 to 2-292, 2-596
 stepping heads 2-221 to 2-225, 2-279,
 2-305 to 2-306, 2-592 to 2-594,
 5a-176 to 5a-180, 5a-185
 timeouts 2-223, 2-596, 5a-178
 unlocking 2-244, 2-296, 2-595 to 2-596,
 5a-666
 'Disc not found' error 3-64
 'Disc not known' error 2-216
 'Disc not present' error 2-216, 3-64
 'Disc not understood...' error 2-322
 discs
 addresses 2-206, 2-208 to 2-209, 2-223,
 5a-172, 5a-174, 5a-178
 internal 2-209, 5a-171
 physical 2-208 to 2-209,
 5a-170 to 5a-171, 5a-183,
 5a-263 to 5a-266
 allocation unit 2-203
 background transfers 2-593 to 2-594
 boot block 2-203, 2-213 to 2-215, 2-592,
 5a-264
 checksum 2-215
 disc record *see* discs (record)
 DOS – copying 2-334
 hardware parameters 2-214, 5a-183
 partition descriptor 2-214
 boot option 2-27, 2-91, 2-129, 2-130, 2-143,
 2-177, 2-558, 2-560 to 2-561,
 2-572 to 2-573, 2-716
 changing 2-216
 compacting 2-250
 copy protecting 2-263 to 2-264, 5a-664
 copying 2-247
 cycle id 2-219
 defect list 2-213, 2-571, 5a-171 to 5a-172,
 5a-260 to 5a-261
 alternate 2-222, 5a-177, 5a-183, 5a-185
 defects 2-123, 2-158, 2-203, 2-260, 5a-167,
 5a-663
 mapping out 2-124, 2-158, 2-572,
 5a-168, 5a-261, 5a-663
 dismounting 2-104, 2-186, 2-253, 2-496,
 5a-472
 ejecting 2-246, 2-296, 2-595 to 2-596, 5a-666
 errors 2-274 to 2-276
 format specification string 2-277
 format specifier 2-235, 2-330
 format structure 2-224, 2-235, 2-330, 5a-179
 formats 2-197, 2-307, 5a-172, 5a-663
 checking achievable 2-234 to 2-236,
 2-287, 2-325, 2-329 to 2-331
 identifying 2-6, 2-218 to 2-220, 2-277,
 2-319, 2-321, 2-324
 listing 2-278, 2-324, 2-494 to 2-495
 logical layout 2-197, 5a-663
 physical layout 2-197, 5a-663
 selecting 2-324 to 2-325
 vetting 2-234, 2-287 to 2-288, 2-325,
 2-329
 formatting 2-6, 2-221 to 2-225, 2-263, 2-279,
 2-307 to 2-308, 2-311, 2-319,
 2-324 to 2-326, 2-592 to 2-594,
 5a-176 to 5a-180, 5a-185
 fragments 2-203 to 2-205, 5a-172
 free space 2-131, 2-155, 2-203, 2-204, 2-229,
 2-250, 2-255, 2-283, 2-313, 2-374,
 2-514, 2-574 to 2-575, 2-718, 5a-166,
 5a-173, 5a-181, 5a-187, 5a-258,
 5a-260, 5a-266, 5a-473, 5a-665
 see also desktop (free space display)
 granularity 2-203
 heads 2-198
 interleaved sides 2-198
 largest creatable object 2-131, 2-229, 2-283,
 2-313, 5a-166, 5a-169, 5a-173,
 5a-181, 5a-187, 5a-189
 locking *see* FSLock and IDE bus (locking)

map 2-199 to 2-208, 5a-171, 5a-172
 allocation bytes 2-203 to 2-205, 5a-172
 blocks 2-201
 checking 2-249
 checksums 2-200 to 2-201
 displaying 2-256
 fragment blocks 2-204
 fragment ids 2-204 to 2-205, 5a-172
 new format 2-201 to 2-208
 old format 2-200 to 2-201
 reading 2-230, 2-574
 zones 2-201
 mounting 2-217, 2-240 to 2-241,
 2-251 to 2-252, 2-257, 2-284, 2-296,
 2-342, 2-379, 2-382, 2-595 to 2-596,
 2-700, 5a-264, 5a-665, 5a-666
 name 2-143, 2-216, 2-322 to 2-323, 2-513,
 2-560 to 2-561
 naming 2-258, 2-575
 reading id 2-221 to 2-225, 2-279, 2-311,
 2-592 to 2-594, 5a-176 to 5a-180,
 5a-185
 record 2-202 to 2-203, 2-214, 2-240, 2-321,
 2-592, 5a-170
 reading 2-232, 2-286, 2-314
 sequenced sides 2-198
 shared icon 5a-477
 size 2-131, 5a-166
 maximum 2-205 to 2-206,
 5a-169 to 5a-171, 5a-172,
 5a-173
 specifying 2-216 to 2-217, 2-221 to 2-225,
 2-279, 2-311, 2-592 to 2-594,
 5a-176 to 5a-180, 5a-185
 status 5a-175
 updating 2-133
 verifying 2-221 to 2-225, 2-260, 2-279, 2-284,
 2-311, 2-592 to 2-594,
 5a-176 to 5a-180, 5a-185
see also sectors and tracks

Display Power Management Signalling *see*
 monitor (power saving)
 display *see* monitor and screen
 DMA 1-16, 1-21, 5a-6, 5a-7, 5a-81 to 5a-98
 channels 5a-82 to 5a-83
 deregistering 5a-90
 registering 5a-88 to 5a-89
 completing 5a-86, 5a-93 to 5a-94
 control routines 5a-84 to 5a-87
 disabling 5a-85
 enabling 5a-85
 progress 5a-98
 queueing transfers 5a-91 to 5a-92
 resuming 5a-97
 starting 5a-86
 suspending 5a-95 to 5a-96
 synchronising 5a-87
 domains 5a-302 to 5a-303, 5a-317, 5a-319,
 5a-320, 5a-321
 AF_INET 5a-303, 5a-320
 AF_UNSPEC 5a-326
 DOSFS 2-3, 2-6, 2-317 to 2-336, 5a-663, 5a-664
 attribute mapping 5a-664
 boot block 5a-189
 data corruption 2-328
 FATs 5a-189
 filename mapping 2-327 to 2-328
 SWI numbers 2-328
 see also discs, image files and image filing
 systems
 DPMS *see* monitor (power saving)
 DragAnObject module 5a-511 to 5a-516
 DragASprite module 3-299 to 3-302, 5a-493
 dragging *see* graphics (dragging), sprites
 (dragging) and Wimp (dragging)
 DRAM 5a-7, 5a-35, 5a-107
 Draw
 file format *see* file formats (Draw)
 object types 4-548, 5a-520 to 5a-521, 5a-657
 rendering files *see* DrawFile module
 tagged object types 4-548

Draw application 3-634, 5a-518, 5a-657
 Draw module 3-523 to 3-551
 Bezier curves 3-524, 3-528, 3-550
 flattening 3-524, 3-527, 3-531, 3-534,
 3-535 to 3-537, 3-538, 3-540,
 3-544 to 3-545, 3-572
 cap styles 3-532, 3-551
 dash patterns 3-533
 dashed lines 3-524, 3-536, 3-540
 data structures 3-528 to 3-533
 element types 3-524, 3-528 to 3-529
 examples 3-548 to 3-551
 fill styles 3-530, 3-536, 3-539, 3-541
 filling 3-524, 3-527, 3-533, 3-535 to 3-539,
 3-572
 floating point support 3-527
 internal units 3-525, 3-530, 3-533
 join styles 3-532, 3-551
 line caps 3-524
 line thickness 3-531, 3-536, 3-541, 3-551,
 5a-669
 mitre limits 3-532
 moves 3-528
 path elements 3-524
 paths 3-524, 3-528 to 3-529
 continuing 3-528
 ending 3-528
 printing 3-526, 3-527, 3-534
see also printing
 rotation 3-526, 3-530
 scaling 3-526, 3-530, 3-533
 stroking 3-524, 3-527, 3-529, 3-533,
 3-535 to 3-537, 3-540 to 3-547,
 3-572, 3-573, 5a-669
 subpaths 3-524, 3-528 to 3-529
 closing 3-524, 3-528 to 3-529, 3-536,
 3-538
 terminology 3-524 to 3-525
 transform units 3-525, 3-530
 transformation matrices 3-524, 3-526,
 3-530, 3-534, 3-535 to 3-537,
 3-546 to 3-547, 3-548, 3-572
 translation 3-526, 3-530, 3-550

user units 3-525, 3-533
 winding rules 3-524, 3-526, 5a-669
see also DrawFile module
 DrawFile module 5a-517 to 5a-528
 bounding box 5a-524
 declaring fonts 5a-521, 5a-525 to 5a-526
 errors 5a-519
 output 5a-518
 rendering 5a-520, 5a-522 to 5a-523,
 5a-527 to 5a-528
 DrawV 1-70, 1-84, 1-99, 3-563, 3-571, 5a-669
 Driver Control Interface 2-644 to 2-646, 5a-281,
 5a-283, 5a-299, 5a-456 to 5a-461
 drives *see* disc drives
 dynamic areas 5a-36 to 5a-37, 5a-42 to 5a-45,
 5a-48 to 5a-59
 creating 5a-48, 5a-53 to 5a-55
 enumerating 5a-58
 free pool 5a-36
 growing 5a-42 to 5a-43
 handling routines 5a-42 to 5a-45
 information on 5a-57
 removing 5a-49, 5a-56
 renumbering 5a-50, 5a-59
 shrinking 5a-44 to 5a-45
see also memory (allocation) and memory
 (map)

E

EASI space *see* expansion cards (EASI space)
 ECF patterns 1-532, 1-540 to 1-542, 1-576, 1-578,
 1-726, 3-45, 3-46, 3-194, 3-205, 3-341,
 3-351, 4-555
 default 1-542, 1-590
 defining 1-582
 examples 1-742 to 1-744
 native/BBC 1-539, 1-542, 1-582, 1-597
 origin 1-542, 1-599, 1-718
 reading 1-676
 simple 1-592
 sprites' usage 1-752

Econet 1-135, 2-337, 2-385, 2-609 to 2-731, 2-745 to 2-746, 5a-267 to 5a-274, 5a-275, 5a-278, 5a-287, 5a-680
addresses of registers 5a-273
background tasks 2-624 to 2-627
banner 2-673
bridge 5a-278, 5a-285, 5a-286
bridge protocol 5a-289
broadcast transmissions 2-627 to 2-628
 local 2-628
 long 2-628
clock period / frequency 5a-274
control blocks *see* Econet (RxCBs and TxCBs)
Count 2-615
data frame *see* Econet (frames)
Delay 2-615
detecting 2-671, 2-691
error handling 2-616 to 2-620, 2-666
events 2-623 to 2-627
final acknowledge frame *see* Econet (frames)
flag bytes 2-620, 2-641
frames 2-611
hourglass *see* NetStatus
immediate operations 2-629 to 2-637, 2-668 to 2-671, 2-679 to 2-682, 5a-287
 Continue 2-635
 GetRegisters 2-636 to 2-637
 Halt 2-635
 JSR 2-631 to 2-632
 MachinePeek 2-635 to 2-636, 5a-267
 OSProcedureCall 2-631 to 2-632, 2-634
 Peek 2-630
 Poke 2-630
 UserProcedureCall 2-631 to 2-634
killing 2-643, 5a-666
local loopback 2-628 to 2-629, 2-641
message tokens 2-619 to 2-620

net numbers 2-627, 2-638 to 2-640, 2-663, 2-672, 2-690
obsolete calls 2-729 to 2-731
packets 2-611, 2-627
 size 2-614, 2-687 to 2-688
port numbers 2-620 to 2-623, 2-640, 5a-267 to 5a-268, 5a-666
 allocation 2-621 to 2-623, 2-676 to 2-677, 5a-268
 claiming 2-621 to 2-623, 2-676, 2-678, 5a-268
 releasing 2-621 to 2-623, 2-675, 2-677
 wild 2-640
powering down 4-197, 4-200 to 4-201
protection word 2-637, 2-668 to 2-671
receiving data 1-157, 2-612 to 2-614, 2-651 to 2-652, 2-683 to 2-684
remote procedure calls 1-155, 1-158
RxCBs 2-612 to 2-614
 abandoning 2-613, 2-653, 2-654 to 2-655, 2-683 to 2-684
 claiming memory for 2-612, 2-647
 creating 2-612, 2-647 to 2-648
 listing handles 2-656
 polling 2-613, 2-654 to 2-655
 status 2-612, 2-613, 2-649 to 2-650, 2-654 to 2-655
 wild 2-626
scout acknowledge frame *see* Econet (frames)
scout frame *see* Econet (frames)
sequence number 2-707, 2-708
starting 2-637, 2-642
station numbers 2-627, 2-638 to 2-639, 2-663, 2-672, 2-690, 5a-298
transmitting data 1-158, 2-614 to 2-616, 2-641, 2-657 to 2-658
 retries 2-615 to 2-616

- transport
 name 2-689
 state 2-686
 type 2-674
 version 2-685
 TxCBs 2-614 to 2-616
 abandoning 2-616, 2-660,
 2-661 to 2-662, 2-681 to 2-682
 claiming memory for 2-616, 2-658,
 2-680
 creating 2-614, 2-657 to 2-658,
 2-661 to 2-662, 2-679 to 2-682
 listing handles 5a-272
 polling 2-616, 2-661 to 2-662,
 2-681 to 2-682
 status 2-614 to 2-615, 2-659,
 2-661 to 2-662, 2-681 to 2-682
- Econet OS remote procedure event 1-158
 Econet receive event 1-157
 Econet transmit event 1-158
 Econet user remote procedure event 1-155
 EconetV 1-70, 1-84, 1-100, 2-733, 2-745
 editors *see* applications
 eigenfactors *see* VDU drivers (variables)
 ellipses *see* graphics (plotting)
 'End of file' error 2-60
 entry vector 4-426
 errors 1-41 to 1-47, 1-256, 5a-671
 blocks 1-42
 generating 1-44 to 1-47, 2-42, 2-529,
 2-590 to 2-591, 2-593, 2-598, 5a-665
see also Wimp (error reporting)
 handling 1-28, 1-43 to 1-44
see also printing (error handling)
 numbers 1-42 to 1-43, 2-528,
 2-590 to 2-591, 4-546
 serious *see* Wimp (error reporting)
see also exceptions and handlers (error)
- ErrorV 1-43, 1-80
see also software vectors
- Esc key 1-44, 1-154, 1-839, 1-847, 1-879, 1-894,
 1-911, 2-140, 2-142, 3-38, 3-43, 3-123,
 3-180
 escape conditions 1-839, 1-847 to 1-848, 1-903,
 1-911, 1-940, 2-223, 3-43, 3-115, 3-586,
 5a-178
 acknowledging 1-848, 1-868
 character causing 1-839, 1-847, 1-889
 clearing 1-848, 1-866
 detecting 1-848, 1-912
 disabling 1-848, 1-879, 1-894
 effects 1-848, 1-896
 enabling 1-894
 setting 1-847, 1-867
 summary 1-847
 escape event 1-154, 1-839, 1-848
 Ethernet 5a-278
 address 5a-623 to 5a-625, 5a-627
 bridge 5a-278
see also Access, AUN and Internet
 events 1-145 to 1-160, 1-841, 5a-659
 disabling 1-146, 1-148
 enabling 1-146, 1-150
 generating 1-152
 handler routines 1-146
 list 1-145
 EventV 1-77, 1-82, 1-290
 exceptions 1-43, 1-44, 1-111 to 1-115, 4-388,
 4-389, 5a-14, 5a-15, 5a-19 to 5a-27
 priority system 5a-24
see also exception vector names
 exit() 1-348
 expansion cards 1-117, 4-115 to 4-162,
 5a-617 to 5a-627
 access speed 5a-626
 Acorn conformance bit 4-123
 adding sprites to Wimp pool 2-407
 address space
 reading from 4-147, 5a-618, 5a-619
 writing to 4-148 to 4-149, 5a-619

addresses 1-144, 4-150 to 4-151,
4-154 to 4-155, 5a-619,
5a-621 to 5a-622, 5a-623 to 5a-625
chunk directories 4-116, 4-127 to 4-129,
5a-618, 5a-619, 5a-622
presence of 4-123
chunks 4-127 to 4-129, 5a-622
addresses 4-152
information 4-140 to 4-141,
4-152 to 4-153
listing 4-140 to 4-141, 4-152 to 4-153
reading from 4-142
CMOS RAM 4-132, 4-150 to 4-151,
4-154 to 4-155, 5a-619,
5a-621 to 5a-622, 5a-623 to 5a-625
code space 4-129
reading from 4-143, 4-159, 5a-619
writing to 4-144, 4-157, 5a-619
country code 4-123
device drivers 1-122 to 1-123
device vectors 1-120
devices' registers 4-147 to 4-148
DMA 5a-617, 5a-623 to 5a-625
see also DMA
EASI space 5a-37, 5a-618 to 5a-619,
5a-623 to 5a-625
addresses of 5a-619
event usage 1-146
handling interrupts 1-125 to 1-134
headers 4-139
ID field 4-120, 4-123, 5a-622,
5a-623 to 5a-625
IDE *see* disc drives (controller)
identity 4-116, 4-119 to 4-123,
4-138 to 4-139
extended 4-121 to 4-124, 5a-622
simple 4-119 to 4-120, 5a-622
interrupt status bits 4-120, 4-123, 4-125
interrupt status pointers 4-116, 4-125,
4-126 to 4-127, 4-139, 5a-618,
5a-619, 5a-623 to 5a-625
presence of 4-123
interrupts 4-125 to 4-127
listing 4-158, 5a-622
loaders 4-116, 4-129 to 4-132, 5a-618,
5a-619
calling 4-145 to 4-146, 5a-619
entry conditions 4-130
error returning 4-131
example 4-131 to 4-132
loading 4-132, 4-140, 4-152
resetting 4-138, 4-139
manufacturer code 4-123, 4-547
network card *see* network interfaces
number of 4-156
operating system identity
byte 4-128 to 4-129, 4-140, 4-152,
5a-622
podules 4-133
presence of 4-120, 4-124
product type code 4-123, 4-547
resetting hardware 4-134
ROM images 4-129
example program 4-160 to 4-162
ROM sections 4-133, 5a-620,
5a-623 to 5a-625
ST506 *see* disc drives (controller)
width 4-120, 4-121, 4-123
see also modules
expressions *see* conversions (expression
evaluation)
extension ROMs 1-485, 4-115 to 4-162
extended identity 4-124
headers 4-118
width 4-118
see also modules, and expansion cards for topics
not mentioned above

F

fast interrupt mode *see* FIQ mode
 fast interrupts 1-112, 1-129 to 1-133,
 5a-19 to 5a-20, 5a-24, 5a-25,
 5a-26 to 5a-27
 device numbers 1-130
 disabling 1-133 to 1-134
 requests 1-113, 1-129
 speed of handling 1-131
see also FIQ vector
fastparallel: 5a-214
'File ... not found' error 2-553
file formats 4-453 to 4-493
 AIF 4-434 to 4-441
 ALF 4-430 to 4-433
 AOF 4-417 to 4-429
 b9999x9999 files 4-475 to 4-483,
 5a-672 to 5a-673
 Draw 4-457 to 4-469, 5a-657, 5a-672
 Encodings files 4-484 to 4-485
 f9999x9999 files 4-475 to 4-483,
 5a-672 to 5a-673
 font Messages files 4-486 to 4-487
 fonts 4-470 to 4-487, 5a-672 to 5a-673
 IntMet... files 4-470 to 4-473
 layering 4-414
 music 4-488 to 4-492
 Outlines files 4-475 to 4-483,
 5a-672 to 5a-673
 sprites 4-454
 Squash 4-493
 templates 4-455 to 4-456
 x90y45 files 4-474 to 4-475
'File locked' error 2-546
file server protocols 2-693 to 2-726
 access rights 2-695
 attributes 2-695
 Catalogue header 2-705
 client handles 2-693
 Close object 2-707
 command codes 2-694
 Create directory, specifying size 2-718

Create file 2-719
dates 2-695
Decode command lines 2-698 to 2-701
Delete object 2-716
disc titles 2-696
Examine 2-704 to 2-705
function codes 2-693
Get byte 2-707 to 2-708
Get bytes 2-708 to 2-709
Load as 2-706
Load file 2-703
Log off 2-717
Manager Interface 2-722 to 2-724
object names 2-696
object types 2-695
Open object 2-706
passwords 2-696
privilege 2-696
Put byte 2-708
Put bytes 2-710 to 2-711
Read client user id 2-720
Read current users' information 2-712
Read current users' information
 (extended) 2-720 to 2-721
Read disc free space 2-718
Read disc information 2-712
Read 'end-of-file' status 2-713
Read file server date and time 2-713
Read file server version number 2-717
Read object information 2-714 to 2-715
Read random access information 2-711
Read single user's environment 2-717
Read single user's information
 (extended) 2-721
Read user environment 2-716
Read user free space 2-719
reply ports 2-693
Rx headers 2-694
Save file 2-701 to 2-702
Set file server date and time 2-718 to 2-719
Set object attributes 2-715
Set random access information 2-711
Set user boot option 2-716

Set user free space 2-720
 Tx headers 2-693
 user identifiers 2-696
 file servers 2-3, 2-727 to 2-728
 adding 2-370
 currently selected 2-344 to 2-347, 2-372,
 2-375
 disc configuration 2-712
 disc names – adding 2-362, 2-370
 errors 2-725 to 2-726
 free space 2-374, 2-719 to 2-720
 see also discs (free space)
 listing 2-339, 2-354 to 2-357, 2-364, 2-369,
 2-377
 logging off 2-104, 2-186, 2-342, 2-371, 2-717,
 2-724
 logging on 2-342, 2-376, 2-378, 2-700,
 5a-540, 5a-550
 operations 2-338, 2-340, 2-352, 2-360, 2-383
 passwords 2-381, 2-722 to 2-723
 port number 2-620
 protocols *see* file server protocols
 selecting 2-339, 2-345, 2-347, 2-372, 2-375
 shutting down 2-724
 time 2-713, 2-718 to 2-719
 unique identifier for objects 2-367
 users
 adding 2-723
 ID 2-366, 2-720
 information 2-717, 2-721
 listing 2-712, 2-720 to 2-721
 privilege 2-724
 removing 2-724
 version 2-717
 File Transfer Protocol *see* FTP
 file types *see* files (types)
 File\$Path variable 2-15, 2-16 to 2-17, 2-172,
 4-499, 5a-662
 File\$type... variables 1-263, 2-184, 3-51, 4-498,
 4-546, 4-557

FileCore 1-199, 2-4 to 2-5, 2-6, 2-195 to 2-260,
 2-318, 2-326
 FileCore modules 2-4
 adding 2-5, 2-98, 2-196, 2-226 to 2-227,
 2-521, 2-587 to 2-596, 5a-172,
 5a-263 to 5a-266
 descriptor block 2-587, 5a-174, 5a-263
 flag bits 2-588, 5a-174, 5a-263, 5a-665
 initialising 2-587, 5a-263
 interfaces 2-592 to 2-596
 private word 2-196, 2-227, 2-588, 5a-264,
 5a-265
 removing 2-589
 SWI handling 2-589, 5a-265, 5a-266
 FileInfo module 5a-650
 Filer module 2-7, 2-321, 2-489 to 2-502, 3-242
 shutting down 2-493
 see also Filers
 Filer_Action 1-5, 2-7, 2-503 to 2-509,
 3-235 to 3-237
 initialising 2-503, 2-509
 Filers 2-7, 2-321, 2-327, 2-489 to 2-502,
 3-233 to 3-234, 5a-483
 initialising 2-490 to 2-492, 3-242
 path variables 2-408
 resources 2-408
 ‘Share’ menu entry 5a-470
 shutting down 2-493
 see also Filer module
 files
 addresses 1-181, 2-13 to 2-14, 2-33, 2-34,
 2-35, 2-43, 2-71, 2-157, 2-166, 2-167,
 2-547 to 2-548, 2-549, 2-552, 2-564,
 2-566, 2-700, 2-715
 appending to 2-140, 2-188, 3-53, 5a-662
 attributes 1-181, 2-13, 2-30 to 2-32, 2-34,
 2-35, 2-43, 2-71, 2-105, 2-138, 2-143,
 2-152, 2-166, 2-167, 2-506, 2-529,
 2-546, 2-547, 2-548 to 2-549, 2-552,
 2-559 to 2-560, 2-564, 2-566, 2-700,
 2-715, 5a-369 to 5a-370, 5a-376,
 5a-475, 5a-664

block size 2-45, 2-532, 2-552 to 2-553
boot 1-838, 1-945, 2-28, 2-96, 2-146, 2-150,
 2-165, 2-177, 4-345, 4-348
 see also applications (booting) and
 desktop (boot files)
buffer allocation 1-346, 2-528, 2-588
buffers 2-299
canonicalised names 2-55, 2-118,
 2-529 to 2-530, 2-568 to 2-570
closing 1-181, 2-24, 2-72 to 2-74, 2-97,
 2-103, 2-104, 2-117, 2-145, 2-185,
 2-186, 2-248, 2-249, 2-253, 2-342,
 2-371, 2-524, 2-540, 2-545, 2-565,
 2-707, 3-230, 5a-193, 5a-199, 5a-472
Command *see* command scripts
compressing *see* Squash
copying 2-107 to 2-109, 2-152 to 2-154,
 2-406, 2-506, 5a-662
counting 2-111, 2-155, 2-506
creating 1-181, 2-38, 2-142, 2-157, 2-187,
 2-550 to 2-551, 2-706, 2-719, 3-52,
 5a-662
data format 2-215
date stamp *see* files (stamp)
decompressing *see* Squash
deleting 1-181, 2-37, 2-110, 2-160, 2-179,
 2-193, 2-506, 2-550, 2-716, 5a-419,
 5a-450, 5a-662
disc holding 2-132
displaying 2-162, 2-171, 2-178, 2-190,
 5a-662
 format 2-147, 2-487
end-of-file 2-25, 2-53, 2-535, 2-541, 2-579,
 2-713
ensuring 1-181, 2-543
EOF-error-on-next-read flag 2-51, 2-57,
 2-60, 2-62, 2-65, 2-66, 2-528, 2-535,
 2-580
execing 1-840, 1-848, 1-877, 1-896, 1-925,
 4-346
execution address *see* files (addresses)
extent *see* files (length)
finding by name 2-506, 5a-662
finding by offset within image 2-134,
 2-577 to 2-578, 5a-665
flushing 2-59, 2-542
handles 2-72, 2-75, 2-532
hexadecimal dump 2-162
icon bar *see* icon bar (adding and removing
 directories etc)
laying out 2-237
length 2-35, 2-43, 2-50, 2-51, 2-71, 2-76,
 2-157, 2-166, 2-167, 2-528, 2-537,
 2-539, 2-539 to 2-540, 2-543, 2-549,
 2-564, 2-566, 2-579, 2-580, 2-700,
 2-711
listing *see* directories (listing) and library
 (listing)
load address *see* files (addresses)
loading 2-13 to 2-14, 2-15 to 2-17,
 2-30 to 2-32, 2-40, 2-172, 2-181,
 2-502, 2-553, 2-703, 2-706,
 2-727 to 2-728, 3-251 to 3-252,
 4-342, 4-361, 4-498, 5a-662
maximum size *see* discs (largest creatable
 object)
messages *see* message files
moving 2-108, 2-153, 2-506, 5a-662
 see also files (renaming)
names 2-10 to 2-12, 5a-662
Obey *see* command scripts
obeying 4-346, 4-350, 5a-672
opening 1-181, 2-72, 2-75 to 2-76, 2-142,
 2-531 to 2-533, 2-706, 3-51, 3-53,
 5a-662, 5a-665
overwriting 2-108, 2-142, 2-187
pinboard – placing on *see* pinboard (adding
 directories etc)
reading 2-60, 2-63 to 2-64, 2-66,
 2-534 to 2-535, 2-580,
 2-707 to 2-709, 5a-662
 example code 2-581 to 2-586
renaming 1-181, 2-106, 2-153, 2-180, 2-559,
 5a-662
 see also files (moving)
resources *see* ResourceFS

- running 1-323, 1-483, 1-927, 2-13 to 2-14, 2-15 to 2-17, 2-84 to 2-85, 2-165, 2-181, 3-265, 4-342, 4-361, 4-498, 5a-662
see also files (execing and obeying)
- saving 2-30 to 2-32, 2-33, 2-183, 2-546, 2-701 to 2-702, 3-53, 3-250 to 3-251, 4-360, 5a-662
- selecting 2-505
- sequential pointer 2-48, 2-49, 2-76, 2-528, 2-535, 2-537, 2-538 to 2-539, 2-540, 2-579, 2-580, 2-711
- size allocated 2-52, 2-54, 2-528, 2-537, 2-541, 2-711
- spooling to 1-492, 1-498 to 1-499, 1-513, 1-925, 2-187, 2-188, 2-487, 5a-662
- stamp 2-14, 2-33, 2-34, 2-43, 2-71, 2-154, 2-166, 2-167, 2-184, 2-189, 2-340, 2-341, 2-506, 2-544, 2-545, 2-566, 2-700, 2-715
- status 5a-384
- stream status word 2-57
- system internal name 2-71, 2-566
- templates *see* templates
- temporary 4-501
- time stamp *see* files (stamp)
- truncating names 2-151
- types 2-14, 2-33, 2-34, 2-43, 2-71, 2-84, 2-99, 2-113, 2-120, 2-166, 2-167, 2-184, 2-321, 2-506, 2-700, 2-715, 3-51, 3-263, 4-498, 4-545, 4-557 to 4-560
- listing all 2-184 2-14
- mapping to DOS
- extensions 2-327 to 2-328, 2-336
- naming 1-263
- Utility *see* transient utilities
- writing 1-181, 2-62, 2-63 to 2-65, 2-140, 2-142, 2-187, 2-188, 2-536 to 2-537, 2-543, 2-579, 2-708, 2-710 to 2-711, 5a-662
- example code 2-581 to 2-586
- FileSwitch 1-80, 2-3, 2-318, 2-319, 2-326, 5a-679 to 5a-680
- FileSwitch\$... variables 2-12, 4-497
- FileSwitch\$SpecialField 2-18
- FileV 1-80, 1-81, 2-30
- filing systems
- adding 2-4, 2-9, 2-93, 2-521 to 2-586, 4-547, 5a-259 to 5a-261, 5a-470
 - address of 2-101
 - background transfers 2-227, 5a-665
 - booting from 2-96, 2-560
 - checking for presence 2-94
 - currently selected 4-497
 - declaring 2-23, 2-93, 2-522, 2-524
 - diagram 2-8
 - Free module
 - deregistering from 2-516
 - registering with 2-512 to 2-515, 5a-258
 - support routines 2-512 to 2-515, 5a-258, 5a-665
- information block 2-93, 2-522
- information word 2-57, 2-102, 2-522 to 2-523
- extra 2-523
- initialising 2-93, 2-522
- interfaces 2-531 to 2-580, 5a-260 to 5a-261
- introduction 2-527 to 2-530
- internal file handles 2-102
- introduction 2-3 to 2-8
- locking *see* FSLock
- message level 2-27, 2-91, 2-176
- names 2-115, 4-547
- numbers 2-19, 2-115, 4-547, 5a-663
- private word 2-93, 2-528
- reading information 2-67
- re-entrancy 2-20
- removing 2-97, 2-524
- secondary modules *see* FileCore modules
- selecting 1-924, 2-3, 2-11, 2-12, 2-80, 2-95, 2-149, 2-298, 2-316, 2-376, 2-380, 2-417, 2-420, 2-524, 2-565, 2-589, 5a-195, 5a-476

- service call handler 2-524
shutting down 2-97, 2-104, 2-524, 2-565
stack 2-527
temporary 2-12, 2-48, 2-92, 2-97, 2-100,
2-101, 4-497
FilingSystem\$Path_Message variables 4-498
Filter Manager 3-84, 3-224 to 3-225,
3-303 to 3-312
dying 3-305
starting 3-304
see also Wimp (filters)
FindV 1-80, 1-82
FIQ disable flag *see* registers (PSR)
FIQ mode 1-12, 1-14, 1-112, 1-113, 4-363, 5a-14,
5a-20, 5a-26
FIQ vector 1-113, 1-131
claiming 1-132, 1-136 to 1-137,
5a-26 to 5a-27
pre-veneers 5a-25
releasing 1-132, 1-135
FIQs *see* fast interrupts
flex 1-343
advantages 1-343, 1-346
description 1-346
limitations 1-346
see also C (storage manager)
floating point 1-112, 4-163 to 4-184, 5a-4
available systems 4-164
C flag 4-172, 4-182
control register 4-164, 4-175 to 4-176
coprocessor data operation
instructions 4-180 to 4-182
coprocessor data transfer
instructions 4-177 to 4-178
coprocessor multiple data transfer
instructions 4-178 to 4-179
coprocessor register transfer
instructions 4-180
coprocessor status transfer
instructions 4-182 to 4-183
denormalised numbers 4-171
division by zero 4-173
exponents 4-166 to 4-169
IEEE system 4-164 to 4-176
inexact results 4-174
infinities 4-166 to 4-169, 4-173
instruction set 4-177 to 4-183
invalid operations 4-173
literals 4-178
NaNs 4-166 to 4-169, 4-171, 4-173
not-a-number *see* floating point (NaNs)
number formats 4-165 to 4-169
double extended precision 4-167
expanded packed decimal 4-169, 4-172
IEEE double precision 4-166
IEEE single precision 4-166
packed decimal 4-168, 4-172
overflow 4-174
precision 4-165
registers 4-164
status register 4-164, 4-170 to 4-174
cumulative exception flags byte 4-164,
4-172 to 4-174
exception trap enable byte 4-164,
4-170 to 4-171
system control byte 4-171 to 4-172
system ID byte 4-170
synchronous operation 4-172
undefined instructions 4-178
underflow 4-174
version of emulator 4-184
writeback 4-177, 4-179
see also assembler
floppy discs *see* discs
FN key 1-850
'Font ... not found' error 3-420
Font Manager 1-97, 3-403 to 3-518,
5a-680 to 5a-681
version 3-418
Font\$Path variable 2-408, 3-410 to 3-412, 3-417,
3-451, 3-468, 3-512, 3-513, 3-515, 5a-544
Font\$Prefix variable 2-408, 3-410 to 3-412, 3-513
FontDbox module 5a-650
FontMenu module 5a-650
FontPrint application 3-263 to 3-265, 3-590

fonts

adding 5a-544 to 5a-545
 age of 3-413, 3-425
 anti-alias palette 3-414, 3-455 to 3-456
see also fonts (colours)
 anti-aliasing 3-403, 3-441 to 3-443,
 3-453 to 3-460, 3-465,
 3-502 to 3-503, 3-575
 availability 3-411 to 3-412, 3-417,
 3-512 to 3-513, 3-515, 5a-669
 bitmaps 3-403, 3-435, 3-466 to 3-467,
 3-500 to 3-501, 3-504 to 3-505
 bounding boxes 3-415, 3-426, 3-434,
 3-446 to 3-447
 cache 3-404, 3-405, 3-412 to 3-413, 3-416,
 3-470
 altering 3-468 to 3-469, 3-504 to 3-505
 amount used 3-418, 3-514
 free space 3-413, 3-514
 loading from file 3-413, 3-516, 5a-669
 saving to file 3-413, 3-517, 5a-669
 size 3-412 to 3-413, 3-418,
 3-498 to 3-499, 3-510, 3-514
 colours 3-103, 3-220 to 3-221, 3-341,
 3-365 to 3-368, 3-405, 3-414, 3-432,
 3-441 to 3-443, 3-453 to 3-454,
 3-488 to 3-490, 3-569, 3-575
 control sequences 3-406, 3-415,
 3-429 to 3-435
 desktop *see* Wimp (fonts)
 encodings 3-421, 3-425, 3-482,
 3-491 to 3-492
 file formats *see* file formats
 files 3-408 to 3-409
 finding 3-473 to 3-474
 finishing using 3-412, 3-423
 FontMax values 3-470 to 3-472,
 3-500 to 3-509
 handles 3-57, 3-171, 3-412, 3-415,
 3-419 to 3-422, 3-441 to 3-443
 hints 3-403
 identifiers 3-410, 3-420, 3-425,
 3-450 to 3-452, 3-493 to 3-495

information – reading 3-415, 3-424 to 3-425,
 3-496 to 3-497
 justification 3-415, 3-428, 3-430 to 3-431,
 3-518
 kerning 3-415, 3-477 to 3-480
 listing 3-411, 3-413, 3-417, 3-450 to 3-452,
 3-511, 3-514
 masters 3-409
 menus 3-411, 3-450 to 3-452, 3-481 to 3-482
 Messages files 3-410
 metrics 3-407, 3-416, 3-477 to 3-480
 names 3-410, 3-420, 4-550
 outputting 3-406, 3-415, 3-429 to 3-435,
 3-576
 to a buffer 3-475 to 3-476
 printing *see* printing (fonts)
 qualifiers 3-419 to 3-421
 reference counts 3-57, 3-171
 rubout boxes 3-415, 3-430 to 3-431
 scaffolding 3-434
 selecting 3-412, 3-419 to 3-422, 3-440,
 3-453 to 3-454
 slaves 3-409
 split character 3-427, 3-485
 strings
 bounding boxes 3-463 to 3-464, 3-485
 information 3-483 to 3-486
 width 3-427 to 3-428
 subpixel scaling 3-434, 3-466 to 3-467,
 3-506 to 3-509
 subscripts 3-433
 substrings 3-432
 superscripts 3-433
 text direction 3-432, 3-485
 threshold values 3-414, 3-457 to 3-460
 transformation matrices 3-415, 3-420,
 3-425, 3-431 to 3-432, 3-485
 underline position 3-415, 3-433
 underline thickness 3-415, 3-433
 usage count 3-413, 3-425, 3-514
 Wimp *see* Wimp (fonts)
 WIMPSymbol 5a-485
 Fonts application 3-278, 5a-544 to 5a-545

form feed 1-550, 1-560, 3-712, 5a-670
 formats
 logical layout 5a-170
 FormEd 3-56
 FPA *see* floating point
 FPE *see* floating point
 FPPC *see* floating point
 Free module 2-511 to 2-517, 5a-257 to 5a-258
 free pool *see* dynamic areas (free pool)
 Freeway 5a-469
 objects 5a-474
 FSCV 1-82, 2-77
 FSLock 5a-245 to 5a-256
 locked filing system 5a-251 to 5a-253
 locking 5a-251 to 5a-252, 5a-254
 password 5a-248, 5a-251 to 5a-253
 status 5a-248, 5a-250, 5a-255
 unlocking 5a-251 to 5a-252, 5a-256
 version 5a-249
 FTP 4-511, 5a-334, 5a-347
 function keys 1-313, 1-843, 1-844 to 1-846,
 1-857, 1-885, 1-892, 1-920, 3-38, 3-42,
 3-123
 defaults 1-861

G

Gateway application
 Configure file 5a-285
 Map file 5a-284 to 5a-285
 Trace file 5a-296
 GBPBV 1-80, 1-81, 2-63
 GCOL *see* colours (graphics)
 GMT *see* UTC
 graphics 1-534
 changed box 1-547, 1-724
 clearing 1-546, 1-564
 colours *see* colours (graphics)
 cursor *see* cursors (graphics)
 dot-dash line style 1-544, 1-547, 1-578,
 1-583, 1-676

dragging 5a-511 to 5a-516
 see also sprites (dragging)
 horizontal line draw routine 1-705
 origin 1-547, 1-577, 1-610, 1-613
 plotting 1-546, 1-607 to 1-609, 1-717, 5a-113
 see also Draw module and DrawFile
 module
 plotting actions *see* colours (plotting
 actions)
 see also sprites and VDU drivers
 graphics hardware – replacing 1-105, 1-109
 Greek alphabet *see* alphabets (Greek)
 group ids 5a-388 to 5a-389, 5a-401
 GTrans *see* conversions (GS string operations)

H

half word
 definition 4-413
 handlers 1-114, 1-283, 1-288 to 1-295
 address exception 1-289, 1-302, 1-315,
 4-229
 break point 1-290, 1-305, 1-306, 1-315, 4-229
 CallBack 1-292, 1-304, 1-308, 1-315, 1-334
 data abort 1-289, 1-302, 1-315, 4-229
 defaults 1-288, 1-321
 entry conditions 1-289
 error 1-43, 1-45, 1-256, 1-289, 1-296, 1-315,
 2-100, 3-75
 escape 1-290, 1-296, 1-315, 1-839, 1-847,
 1-866, 1-867, 1-868
 event 1-290, 1-296, 1-315
 exit 1-291, 1-300, 1-302, 1-315, 1-318, 2-82
 installing 1-315
 prefetch abort 1-289, 1-302, 1-315, 4-229,
 4-382
 undefined instruction 1-289, 1-302, 1-315,
 4-229, 4-382
 unused SWI 1-291, 1-307, 1-315, 5a-660
 UpCall 1-291, 1-315, 2-84, 2-108
 see also modules (service call handler and SWI
 handler), and keyboard (handler)

hard discs *see* discs
hardware addresses *see* addresses
hardware exception vectors 1-111
hardware scrolling *see* screen (hardware scrolling)
hardware vectors 1-111 to 1-115, 5a-15, 5a-25
 claiming 1-114, 5a-28 to 5a-29
 passing on a call 1-114
 priorities 1-115
 releasing 1-114
 see also exceptions
headphones 4-3, 4-23, 4-57, 4-62, 5a-671
heap sort *see* sorting
heaps 1-337, 3-60, 3-61, 3-207
 claiming blocks 1-372
 describing 1-371
 descriptor 1-338, 1-349
 extending 1-375
 extending blocks 1-374
 fragmentation 1-338
 free list 1-349
 freeing blocks 1-373
 initialising 1-370, 5a-41
 internal format 1-349
 manager 1-338, 1-348 to 1-350
 reading size of blocks 1-376
 system 1-351
 configured size 1-397
Hebrew alphabet *see* alphabets (Hebrew)
help
 commands 1-947
Help application 3-242, 3-244 to 3-245
 listing formats 2-494 to 2-495
HIMEM (BASIC keyword) 3-207
hosts *see* Internet (hosts)
hourglass 1-100, 2-733 to 2-744, 3-43
 colours 2-742
 display indicators 2-741, 2-745 to 2-746
Econet *see* NetStatus
percentages 2-739 to 2-740, 2-743 to 2-744,
 2-745
turning off 2-736 to 2-737
turning on 2-734 to 2-735, 2-738

HSV *see* conversions

I

I/O Podule 5a-630 to 5a-631
ICMP 5a-356
icon bar 3-20
 adding directories etc 3-294
 removing directories etc 3-298
Iconbar module 5a-650
iconising *see* windows (iconising)
icons 3-20 to 3-25
 action 3-38
 Adjust Size 3-17, 3-28, 3-119
 aligning 5a-486
 applications 3-33, 3-51
 Back 3-15, 3-27
 blocks 3-96 to 3-107
 border types 3-106
 bounding box 3-21
 button types 3-22, 3-100
 Close 3-15, 3-27, 3-119, 3-257
 creating 3-20 to 3-23, 3-24, 3-96 to 3-107,
 5a-491, 5a-667
 data 3-22 to 3-23, 3-101
 deleting 3-24, 3-110
 dialogue boxes 3-33
 error 3-33
 exclusive selection groups 3-22, 3-39, 3-99,
 3-104, 3-121, 3-163, 5a-491
 Filer 3-32
 flags 3-21 to 3-22, 3-99, 3-139, 3-141, 3-162
 icon bar 3-32, 5a-488, 5a-666
 identifying 3-162 to 3-163
 menus 3-33
 option 3-33, 3-39
 pinboard 3-33
 plotting 3-186 to 3-187
 pointer 3-33
 radio 3-33, 3-39
 resizing 5a-505 to 5a-506
 resolution 3-31 to 3-32

- Scroll Bars *see* windows (scroll bars)
 selecting 3-22
 state 3-139 to 3-142
 text and sprite 3-106 to 3-107, 5a-488
 3D 3-34, 5a-486
 Title Bar *see* windows (title bar)
 Toggle Size 3-16, 3-27
 validation strings 3-102 to 3-106, 5a-488,
 5a-491, 5a-667
 width 5a-488
 writable 3-23, 3-38, 3-41
- IDE bus
 locking 5a-186
- IDE low-level commands 2-294
- IIC bus 1-944, 5a-662
- 'Illegal window handle' error 3-65
- image files
 closing 2-24, 2-526, 2-545, 2-568
 see also files (closing)
 creating 2-567 to 2-568
 see also files (creating)
 laying out 2-326, 2-332 to 2-333
 structure specifiers 2-333
 used space map 2-128
 see also discs
- image filing systems 2-6, 2-317 to 2-327
 adding 2-6, 2-116, 2-320, 2-525 to 2-586
 declaring 2-116, 2-525
 formatter 2-6, 2-318, 2-319, 2-324 to 2-326,
 2-494 to 2-495
 identifier 2-6, 2-318, 2-319, 2-321 to 2-323
 image handler 2-6, 2-318, 2-319, 2-321
 image stamp 2-56, 2-133, 2-544,
 2-576 to 2-577
 information block 2-116, 2-525
 information word 2-526
 initialising 2-116, 2-525
 interfaces 2-531 to 2-580, 5a-260 to 5a-261
 introduction 2-527 to 2-530
 maximum size *see* discs (largest creatable
 object)
 numbers 5a-663
 private word 2-116, 2-528
- removing 2-117, 2-526
 service call handler 2-526
 shutting down 2-117, 2-526
 stack 2-527
- Inet\$HostName variable 5a-392, 5a-412
 Inet\$UserName variable 5a-412
 InetDBase\$Path variable *see* Internet (hosts /
 networks / protocols / services data
 base)
- Inetlib 5a-299 to 5a-300, 5a-301,
 5a-329 to 5a-333, 5a-363 to 5a-455
 index 5a-363 to 5a-366
- input buffer full event 1-153
 'Input focus window not found' error 3-65
 input/output controller *see* IOC
 Insert key 1-892, 1-920, 3-123
 InsV 1-77, 1-82, 1-88, 4-83, 4-88, 4-91, 5a-213,
 5a-659
- interlace *see* monitor (interlace)
- International module 3-759 to 3-784
- internationalisation 2-409, 3-58, 3-737 to 3-848,
 5a-583
- Internet 2-674, 5a-299 to 5a-467
 addresses 5a-281, 5a-283 to 5a-286, 5a-294,
 5a-303, 5a-304 to 5a-308, 5a-321,
 5a-322, 5a-329 to 5a-330,
 5a-346 to 5a-348, 5a-390 to 5a-391,
 5a-394 to 5a-395, 5a-415 to 5a-416,
 5a-424 to 5a-425, 5a-462
 default 5a-286
 enumerating 5a-270
 INADDR_ANY 5a-306, 5a-346, 5a-359
 INADDR_BROADCAST 5a-348
 wildcards 5a-306, 5a-346, 5a-359
 application 5a-300
 bibliography 5a-301
 byte order 5a-308, 5a-332 to 5a-333, 5a-374,
 5a-394 to 5a-395
 clients 5a-322 to 5a-324, 5a-334,
 5a-336 to 5a-337
 connections *see* sockets (connections)
 domains *see* domains

errors 5a-380 to 5a-383, 5a-417, 5a-454, 5a-464
EACCES 5a-369, 5a-439
EADDRINUSE 5a-360, 5a-362, 5a-371, 5a-379
EADDRNOTAVAIL 5a-356, 5a-358, 5a-360, 5a-362, 5a-371, 5a-378
EAFNOSUPPORT 5a-378
EAGAIN 5a-432
EALREADY 5a-379
EBADF 5a-368, 5a-371, 5a-378, 5a-397, 5a-405, 5a-408, 5a-420, 5a-431, 5a-434, 5a-436, 5a-437, 5a-441, 5a-442, 5a-444, 5a-446, 5a-448
ECONNREFUSED 5a-322, 5a-323, 5a-360, 5a-379, 5a-420
ECONNRESET 5a-360
EFAULT 5a-368, 5a-371, 5a-379, 5a-397, 5a-405, 5a-408, 5a-431, 5a-436, 5a-444, 5a-448
EHOSTDOWN 5a-323
EHOSTUNREACH 5a-323
EINPROGRESS 5a-379
EINTR 5a-444
EINVAL 5a-358, 5a-371, 5a-434, 5a-442, 5a-444, 5a-448
EIO 5a-444, 5a-448
EISCONN 5a-356, 5a-358, 5a-360, 5a-362, 5a-378
EMFILE 5a-439
EMSGSIZE 5a-436
ENETDOWN 5a-323
ENETUNREACH 5a-323, 5a-379
ENOBUFS 5a-320, 5a-356, 5a-358, 5a-360, 5a-362, 5a-397, 5a-405, 5a-436, 5a-439
ENOENT 5a-369
ENOPROTOOPT 5a-408
ENOTCONN 5a-356, 5a-358, 5a-362, 5a-397, 5a-437
ENOTSOCK 5a-437
ENOTTY 5a-442
EOPNOTSUPP 5a-368, 5a-420

EPIPE 5a-308, 5a-325, 5a-448
EPROTONOSUPPORT 5a-320, 5a-439
EPROTOTYPE 5a-320
EREMOTE 5a-423
ESRCH 5a-423
ETIMEDOUT 5a-322, 5a-323, 5a-360, 5a-379, 5a-439
EWOULDBLOCK 5a-352, 5a-353, 5a-368, 5a-431, 5a-436, 5a-444, 5a-448
host byte order *see* Internet (byte order)
hosts
 data base 5a-330, 5a-390 to 5a-391
 names 5a-306, 5a-330, 5a-336, 5a-390 to 5a-392, 5a-412, 5a-424 to 5a-425
libraries *see* Inetlib, Socklib and Unixlib
module 5a-281, 5a-299
multitasking 5a-301, 5a-352 to 5a-355
networks
 addresses *see* Internet (addresses)
 byte order *see* Internet (byte order)
 connected ones 5a-340
 data base 5a-330, 5a-394 to 5a-395
 names 5a-330, 5a-394 to 5a-395
 packet forwarding 5a-466
peer
 getting name 5a-397
port numbers 5a-303, 5a-304, 5a-306, 5a-321, 5a-322, 5a-331, 5a-346 to 5a-348, 5a-403 to 5a-404
 privileged 5a-347, 5a-432
protocols 5a-299, 5a-301, 5a-303, 5a-304 to 5a-306, 5a-319, 5a-320, 5a-334, 5a-356 to 5a-362, 5a-461
 checksums 5a-465
 data base 5a-331, 5a-399
 names 5a-331, 5a-399 to 5a-400
 numbers 5a-320, 5a-331, 5a-345, 5a-399 to 5a-400
PF_INET 5a-438
see also protocol names (eg TCP)

- servers 5a-322 to 5a-324, 5a-334 to 5a-336, 5a-337 to 5a-340
 services
 data base 5a-331, 5a-403 to 5a-404
 names 5a-331, 5a-334, 5a-336, 5a-403 to 5a-404
 signals 5a-341
 statistics 5a-467
 transport layer 5a-357
 tutorials 5a-301, 5a-302 to 5a-355
 user names 5a-393, 5a-401, 5a-412
see also sockets
- Internet Control Message Protocol *see* ICMP
- Internet event 5a-315, 5a-341 to 5a-342, 5a-353
- Internet Protocol *see* IP
- Internet receive event 1-160, 5a-659
- Internet transmission status event 1-160, 5a-659
- interrupt mode *see* IRQ mode
- interrupts 1-117 to 1-144, 1-145, 5a-20, 5a-25
 clearing 1-129
 device drivers 1-118 to 1-129
 entry conditions 1-126
 restrictions 1-126
 device numbers 1-118 to 1-119, 5a-31, 5a-659
 device vectors 1-118 to 1-129
 claiming 1-120, 1-121 to 1-122
 releasing 1-120, 1-123 to 1-124
 disabling 1-133 to 1-140, 1-218
 enabling 1-138
 error handling 1-128
 OS_Byte calls 1-52
 requests 1-113, 1-117
 speed of handling 1-127
 unknown 1-86
- interval timer event 1-154
- interval timer *see* timers (interval)
- IntKey application 3-778
- 'Invalid time interval' error 1-429
- 'Invalid Wimp operation in this context' error 3-65
- IOC 1-9, 1-17 to 1-18, 1-113, 1-125, 4-6, 5a-7
 address 1-142
 registers 1-142 to 1-143
 see also counters
- IOEB ASIC 1-722, 5a-221
- IOMD 5a-4, 5a-7 to 5a-8, 5a-31, 5a-221, 5a-230, 5a-233
- IP 5a-275, 5a-281, 5a-290, 5a-357 to 5a-358, 5a-361, 5a-469
- IRQ disable flag *see* registers (PSR)
- IRQ mode 1-12, 1-14, 1-15, 1-113, 1-125, 1-126, 4-363, 5a-14, 5a-20
- IRQ vector 1-113, 1-125
- IRQs *see* interrupts
- IRQUtils 1-120
- IrqV 1-77, 1-80, 1-86, 1-113, 1-126
- ISO 9660 5a-191
see also CD-ROMs

J

- JFIF *see* JPEGs (JFIF)
- joysticks 4-207 to 4-209, 5a-8, 5a-629 to 5a-643
 calibrating 5a-630, 5a-642 to 5a-643
 channels 5a-631, 5a-632, 5a-634 to 5a-637
 connector 5a-630
 reading state of 4-208 to 4-209, 5a-630, 5a-631, 5a-634 to 5a-636, 5a-639 to 5a-641
 resolution 5a-638
- JPEGs
 bibliography 5a-144
 compressing 5a-609 to 5a-615
 compression method 5a-610
 decompressing 5a-150 to 5a-157
 dithering 5a-145
 information on 5a-146 to 5a-149
 JFIF 5a-144 to 5a-145
 plotting 5a-150 to 5a-157
 printing *see* printing (JPEGs)

restrictions 5a-143
 scaling 5a-150 to 5a-153
 standards 5a-144
 transforming 5a-154 to 5a-157

K

kbd: 2-485, 2-486
 kernel
 introduction 1-3
 key numbers
 low-level 1-156
 key up/down event 1-156, 1-842
 Key\$... variables 1-313, 1-845, 1-861, 1-920,
 3-123
 keyboard 1-156, 1-836 to 1-839, 1-841 to 1-848,
 5a-229 to 5a-231, 5a-238 to 5a-239
 auto-repeat 1-837, 1-844, 5a-231
 defaults 1-859, 1-916, 1-916
 delay 1-858, 1-874, 1-916
 disabling 1-858, 1-916
 rate 1-859, 1-875, 1-918
 buffer codes 1-837, 1-891 to 1-893
 currently selected 3-762, 3-770,
 3-772 to 3-773, 3-781 to 3-782,
 3-783 to 3-784, 3-789, 3-823
 default 3-778 to 3-779
 device driver 5a-230 to 5a-231,
 5a-238 to 5a-239
 disable flag 1-842, 1-881
 driver 1-841, 3-778, 5a-231
 handler 1-837, 1-841, 1-843, 1-851, 1-914,
 3-762, 3-770, 3-786, 3-789, 3-823,
 5a-231, 5a-583
 ID 1-851, 1-914, 3-775, 3-778, 3-781
 interface 1-17, 5a-8, 5a-230
 internal key numbers 1-849 to 1-850
 LEDs 1-842, 1-862
 low level key codes 1-837, 1-841, 1-842,
 5a-231
 numeric keypad 1-844, 1-900, 1-906

presence 5a-238 to 5a-239
 scanning 1-837, 1-842, 1-863 to 1-865,
 1-870 to 1-872, 5a-238 to 5a-239
 selecting 3-762, 3-770, 3-772 to 3-773,
 3-781 to 3-782, 3-783 to 3-784,
 3-789, 3-823, 5a-583
 status 1-842, 1-883, 5a-238
 types 5a-231
 KeyV 5a-230 to 5a-231, 5a-233

L

Latin alphabets *see* alphabets (Latin...)
 LCD
 grey-scaling 4-196
 powering down 4-200 to 4-201
 LCD ASIC 1-722, 5a-221
 leafname 2-10
 LIB_
 name of ALF files 4-416
 LIB_DATA 4-432
 LIB_DIRY 4-430
 LIB_VSRN 4-432
 library 2-127, 2-135, 2-137, 2-174, 2-217
 currently selected 2-12, 2-67, 2-81, 2-170,
 2-257, 2-373, 2-376, 2-378, 2-379,
 2-382, 2-555, 2-562, 2-693, 2-700,
 2-701, 2-716, 4-497, 5a-203
 language 1-294, 1-340
 listing 2-88, 2-89, 2-168, 2-169,
 2-556 to 2-557
 privilege 2-67, 2-562
 selecting 2-81, 2-170, 2-257, 2-342, 2-373,
 2-376, 2-378, 2-379, 2-382, 2-555,
 2-693, 2-700, 2-701, 5a-203
 default 2-217
 linefeed 1-543, 1-550, 1-558, 1-911, 2-142
 lines *see* graphics (plotting)
 link register *see* registers (R14)
 linker pre-defined symbols 4-427
 little endian 4-413

logical colour *see* colours (logical-physical mapping)
 logical links *see* TIP (logical links)
 LR *see* registers (R14)
 LZW *see* Squash

M

machine
 ID 1-722, 5a-221
 type 1-936
 Maestro application
 file format 4-488 to 4-492
 MakePSFont module 3-733 to 3-734
 malloc 1-341, 1-343
 allocation of blocks 1-343
 block alignment 1-343
 fragmentation of heap 1-346
 guard constant 1-343
 heap 1-343
 RMA usage 1-348
see also C (storage manager)
 'Map full' error 2-199
 MbufManager module 5a-281, 5a-283
 MDFS 2-727
 medium
 absent 1-179, 1-186, 2-596
 not known 2-596
 unknown 1-179
 MEMC 1-9, 1-18 to 1-21, 1-112, 1-337, 1-339,
 1-353, 4-6, 4-189, 5a-7, 5a-221, 5a-624
 DAG 4-6
 protection modes 1-20
 updating control register 1-366
 memory
 allocation
 controlling 1-352, 1-377, 5a-40, 5a-51
 example 1-351
 reading 1-388, 5a-41
C see flex and malloc
 applications 3-54, 5a-493, 5a-542
 arrangement table 5a-65 to 5a-67
 clearing 1-846, 1-880
 copying between tasks *see* tasks (transferring data)
 counting pages 1-383
 deallocated blocks – avoiding references 1-341
 disassembling 4-227 to 4-228
 displaying values in 4-223 to 4-228
 editing contents of 4-225 to 4-226
 efficient use 1-340, 1-342, 5a-37
 fonts 3-245, 3-319
 initialising 4-222
 limit 1-298, 1-302, 1-315
 loss – avoiding 1-341
 lost blocks – searching for 1-342
 low amounts 1-340
 management 1-337 to 1-398, 3-54 to 3-55,
 5a-35 to 5a-71
 map 1-18 to 1-21, 1-350, 3-54, 5a-38
 altering 1-352, 1-353, 1-377, 1-386, 3-68,
 4-189, 5a-40, 5a-46 to 5a-47,
 5a-51, 5a-83
 initialisation 1-351
 reading mapping 1-384, 1-390
 validating addresses 1-379
 MMU control register 5a-70 to 5a-71
 moving 1-194
 page size 1-19, 1-352
 reading 1-383
 page table 5a-35
 protection 1-352
 protection levels 1-20
 saving to file 2-33, 2-183
 screen 1-337, 1-351, 1-353, 1-537, 1-544,
 1-698, 1-715, 1-720, 3-188, 5a-661
 size 5a-68
 sprites 1-544, 1-755, 1-816, 3-245, 3-319
see also Wimp
 memory controller *see* MEMC

Menu module 5a-650
 Menu *see* mouse (Menu button)
 menus 3-34 to 3-35, 5a-487
 blocks 3-157
 closing 3-159, 3-242 to 3-243, 3-741
 creating 3-35, 3-156 to 3-160, 3-450, 3-741,
 3-747 to 3-749, 5a-492
 keyboard short-cuts 3-37, 5a-487
 scroll bar 3-158
 selecting from 3-35, 3-123 to 3-124, 3-161,
 3-222 to 3-223, 3-239, 3-481, 5a-667
 state 3-222 to 3-223, 3-741
 submenus 3-35
 auto-opening 3-268, 3-273, 3-275
 creating 3-199 to 3-200, 3-239
 title bar 3-158
 'Message file already open' error 3-743
 message files 3-737, 3-787, 5a-671
 buffer sizes 3-742
 buffering 3-741, 3-743 to 3-744
 closing 3-69, 3-740, 3-741, 3-750
 descriptor 3-738
 format 3-738 to 3-739
 global 3-738
 information 3-742
 lookup 3-745 to 3-746, 3-753 to 3-756
 menu creation *see* menus (creating)
 opening 3-743 to 3-744
 parameter substitution 3-739
 tokens 3-737, 3-738 to 3-739
 alternatives 3-738
 listing 3-751 to 3-752
 see also conversions (message token to
 string)
 see also MessageTrans
 'Message token ... not found' error 3-740
 messages 3-6, 3-230 to 3-267, 5a-507
 acknowledging 3-128, 3-197
 adding to a task 3-226
 applications 3-243 to 3-245
 data transfer 3-249 to 3-256
 desktop saving 3-245 to 3-247
 device claiming 3-247 to 3-249

Filer 3-233 to 3-238
 iconising 3-257 to 3-259, 5a-667
 NetFiler 3-238 to 3-239
 numbers 4-546
 printing 3-259 to 3-265, 3-558
 removing from a task 3-227
 running files 3-265
 sending 3-127 to 3-128, 3-196 to 3-198,
 5a-667
 system 3-230 to 3-233
 task windows 3-266 to 3-267, 5a-668
 Wimp 3-239 to 3-243
 MessageTrans 3-69, 3-737 to 3-757
 default strings 3-739
 error returning 3-753 to 3-754, 3-757
 see also message files
 MIDI 4-12
 MIDI event 1-159
 millipoints 3-404, 3-407, 3-557
 mode selectors 5a-102
 mode specifiers 5a-103, 5a-111
 finding 5a-137
 mode strings 5a-103
 ModelInfo files 5a-104 to 5a-105, 5a-106, 5a-646
 loading 5a-141
 modems 1-490
 modes *see* screen (modes)
 Module\$... variables 4-548
 modules 1-38, 1-197 to 1-282
 command table 1-213 to 1-217, 1-927,
 1-928, 5a-33 to 5a-34, 5a-660
 creating 1-237, 1-238
 disabling 1-203, 1-281
 ensuring 1-203, 1-269, 3-60, 3-247
 environment string 1-208
 errors 1-204, 1-208, 1-210, 1-225, 1-265
 expansion cards'
 adding 1-244
 extension ROMs'
 adding 1-244
 faster running 1-270
 header format 1-205, 5a-33 to 5a-34
 help string 1-212, 1-947

help table 1-213 to 1-217, 1-947,
 5a-33 to 5a-34, 5a-660
 initialisation code 1-207
 initialising 1-202, 1-207, 1-227, 1-228, 1-264,
 1-274, 1-277, 1-342, 3-63
see also modules (reinitialising)
 inserting 1-271
 instantiations 1-198
 creating 1-241
 preferring 1-206, 1-243
 renaming 1-242
 introduction 1-3
 killing 1-114, 1-209, 1-225, 1-231, 1-236,
 1-268, 1-273, 1-281, 1-342, 3-55,
 3-73, 3-175 to 3-176, 3-230
 listing 1-246, 1-248, 1-266, 1-279, 5a-660
 loading 1-227, 1-228, 1-274, 1-277
 memory usage 1-347, 3-68
 message files 5a-33 to 5a-34
 names 4-548
 OS_Module summary 1-203
 power on default 1-945
 reading information 1-239, 1-245, 1-266,
 1-279
 reinitialising 1-230, 1-275
 requirements 1-197
 resources *see* ResourceFS
 running 1-206, 1-227, 1-229, 1-277, 3-70,
 3-240 to 3-241
 service call handler 1-210, 2-491, 3-62, 3-70
 start code 1-206
 SWI chunk base 1-217
 SWI decoding code 1-221 to 1-222
 SWI decoding table 1-220
 SWI handler 1-217 to 1-219, 5a-660
 tidying 1-203, 1-207, 1-209, 1-235, 1-278,
 4-34, 5a-457
 title string 1-212, 1-225, 1-266
 versions 1-202, 1-248, 5a-660
 Wimp tasks 1-294
 workspace allocation 1-233, 1-234, 1-240
 workspace pointer 1-204, 1-209, 1-266
 monetary quantities *see* numbers (formatting)

monitor
 alignment 1-533, 1-537, 1-650, 1-739, 1-741
 frame rate 5a-124
 interlace 1-533, 1-537, 1-580, 1-650, 1-739,
 1-741
 power saving 5a-126, 5a-645 to 5a-647
 powering down drivers 4-200 to 4-201
 Super-VGA 1-576, 4-555
 sync type 1-537, 1-721, 5a-105, 5a-125
 title 5a-140
 types 1-533, 1-537, 1-574, 1-624, 1-721,
 1-731, 4-553, 5a-106, 5a-112, 5a-141
 VGA 1-576, 4-555
see also screen and VDU drivers
 monotonic timer *see* timers (monotonic)
 mouse 1-156, 1-532, 1-543, 3-9 to 3-10 1-699
 Adjust button 3-9, 3-15 to 3-17, 3-22, 3-35,
 3-48, 3-120, 3-123 to 3-124
 bounding box 1-685, 3-36
 buttons 1-699, 3-9, 3-74, 3-121 to 3-122,
 3-143 to 3-144, 5a-233
see also mouse (Adjust button and Menu
 button and Select button)
 double clicks 3-10, 3-269 to 3-270
 internal key numbers 1-849
 Menu button 3-123
 multipliers 1-687, 1-733
 position 1-166, 1-543, 1-689, 1-691, 1-699,
 3-74, 3-121
 Select button 3-9, 3-15 to 3-17, 3-22, 3-48,
 3-123 to 3-124
see also pointer
 mouse button event 1-156
 MouseV 1-83

N

N flag *see* registers (PSR)
 negative flag *see* registers (PSR)
 Net module 5a-281

NetFS 2-3, 2-337 to 2-383, 5a-282
 differences from FileCore based filing
 systems 2-340
 selecting 2-376, 2-380
 shutting down 2-343
 timeouts 2-339 to 2-340, 2-350 to 2-351
see also file servers and files
 netmask 5a-283
 NetMonitor application 2-611
 NetPrint 2-3, 2-385 to 2-403, 5a-282
 timeouts 2-387 to 2-388, 2-393 to 2-394
see also printer servers
 netprint: 2-485, 2-486
 NetStatus 2-745 to 2-746
 network device drivers 5a-281, 5a-291, 5a-456
 driver information block 5a-456 to 5a-457
 finalising 5a-459
 initialising 5a-459
 listing 5a-458
 network interfaces 2-644 to 2-646, 5a-619
 ROM section 5a-620
 networking *see* Access, AUN, Econet, Ethernet
 and Internet
 new lines 1-505
 new-style libraries *see* ALF
 Nexus 2-674
 NFS 5a-283
 'No acknowledge from IIC device' error 1-944
 'No room for variable' error 1-313
 'No room in RMA' error 3-370
 'No room on supervisor stack' error 1-929
 no *see* confirmation
 'No such SWI' error 1-26, 1-83, 1-95
 'No writeable memory at this address'
 error 2-553
 'Not enough application memory' error 1-294
 'Not open for reading' error 1-878
 null: 2-485, 2-486, 2-487
 Num Lock key 1-842, 1-862, 1-884
 numbers
 formatting 3-836 to 3-838
 numeric keypad *see* keyboard (numeric keypad)

O

Obey files *see* command scripts
 Obey\$Dir variable 3-58, 3-60, 4-346 to 4-347,
 4-495, 4-500
 OBJ_
 name of AOF files 4-416
 OBJ_AREA
 areas chunk 4-421
 OBJ_IDFN 4-427
 OBJ_STRT 4-427
 ObjAsm 4-356
see also assembler
 object file
 format 4-417
 chunk names 4-417
 type 4-418
 version ID 4-418
 objects *see* files and directories
 OFL_SYMT 4-432, 4-433
 OFL_TIME 4-433
 old-style libraries *see* ALF
 Open Systems 5a-275
 operators 1-445
 OS units 1-574, 3-404, 3-407, 3-525, 3-557, 4-553
 OS_Byt^e 1-49 to 1-57, 1-81, 5a-678 to 5a-679
 adding calls 1-52, 1-257
 calling 1-50
 parameters 1-49
 printing 3-565
see also Index of OS_Byt^e
 OS_Word 1-59 to 1-62, 1-81, 5a-678 to 5a-679
 adding calls 1-59, 1-258
 calling 1-59
 parameters 1-59
see also Index of OS_Words
 OSBYTE *see* OS_Byt^e
 OSCLI (BASIC keyword) 1-36, 1-923
see also CLI
 OSWORD *see* OS_Word
 output buffer empty event 1-153
 overflow flag *see* registers (PSR)

P

page blocks 5a-40, 5a-62 to 5a-63

Page Down key 1-892, 3-123

page size *see* memory (page size)

page table *see* memory (page table)

Page Up key 1-892, 3-123

paged mode *see* VDU drivers (paged mode)

Paint application 1-747

palette 1-16, 1-531, 1-538, 1-540, 3-340, 5a-6

 default 1-540

 devices 3-373

 gamma correction 5a-122 to 5a-123

 reading 1-104, 1-109, 1-540, 1-677, 1-701,
 3-192 to 3-193, 3-387 to 3-388,
 3-585, 5a-114, 5a-120,
 5a-122 to 5a-123, 5a-667

 setting 1-104, 1-110, 1-568 to 1-571, 1-679,
 3-47, 3-79, 3-188, 3-190 to 3-191,
 3-232, 3-281, 3-287 to 3-288, 3-337,
 3-342, 3-369, 3-389 to 3-390, 5a-113,
 5a-114, 5a-120, 5a-122 to 5a-123,
 5a-494

see also colours

PaletteV 1-84, 1-104, 1-109 to 1-110, 1-627,
 5a-122 to 5a-123, 5a-659

 claiming 5a-111

parallel port 2-5, 2-477 to 2-484, 5a-214

 controller 2-480 to 2-484

 control register 2-484

 data register 2-482 to 2-483

 status register 2-482

 locking 2-481

 transferring data with 2-477 to 2-478

parallel: 2-477 to 2-478, 2-485

parallelograms *see* graphics (plotting)

parameters *see* conversions (parameter
 substitution)

passwords 5a-401 to 5a-402

 hiding 1-910, 3-103, 5a-396

see also file servers (passwords)

Path (alias) 5a-535

PathMacro (alias) 5a-535

pathnames

 definition 2-10

paths 2-16 to 2-18, 2-408 to 2-409, 2-429, 3-56,

 3-60, 4-495, 4-499, 5a-535, 5a-662

see also File\$Path variable and Run\$Path
 variable

PC Emulator event 1-157

PC *see* registers (R15)

PDriver\$Address variable 3-614

PDriver\$For variable 3-614

PDumperDM\$Extra variable 3-714

PDumperIW\$Extra variable 3-720

PDumperLJ\$Extra variable 3-722

peripheral controllers 1-118, 1-130, 5a-659
 addresses 1-144

permission *see* files (attributes)

physical colour *see* colours (logical-physical
 mapping)

pinboard 3-293 to 3-298, 5a-483

 adding directories etc 3-296

 backdrop *see* desktop (backdrop)

 starting 3-297

see also windows (iconising)

PipeFS 2-405 to 2-406

pipelining *see* ARM (pipelining)

pipes 2-405 to 2-406

 closing 1-188

 deleting 1-188

'Please insert disc...' error 2-323, 3-58

PLOT command 1-96

plotting *see* graphics (plotting)

pointer 1-532, 1-544, 5a-232 to 5a-243

 active point 1-683, 1-788, 3-166

 colours *see* colours (pointer)

 device driver 5a-232, 5a-233,

 5a-240 to 5a-241

 device status 5a-240 to 5a-241

 device types 5a-233

 enumerating 5a-233, 5a-240 to 5a-241

 selecting 5a-233, 5a-240 to 5a-241,

 5a-242 to 5a-243

 linking to mouse 1-637

 position 1-693, 1-695, 3-143 to 3-144

serial data formats and
protocols 5a-235 to 5a-237
shape 1-940, 3-33, 3-43 to 3-44, 3-166, 3-188
defining 1-544, 1-683, 1-788, 5a-117
selecting 1-544, 1-637, 3-105
size 1-683
switching off 1-544, 1-637, 3-284
window work areas 3-44, 3-120
see also mouse
PointerV 5a-232
points *see* graphics (plotting)
Portable BMU interrupt event 1-160
Portable module 4-195 to 4-205
see also Battery Management Unit
PostScript
Encapsulated 3-634, 3-636, 5a-670
fonts 3-590, 3-595 to 3-597, 3-733
downloading 3-595, 3-638 to 3-639
names 3-596 to 3-597
power on 2-146, 2-150
power saving *see* Battery Management Unit,
monitor (power saving) *and* Portable
module
PreDesk directory *see* Boot applications (PreDesk
directory)
PreDesktop file *see* Boot applications
(PreDesktop file)
prefetch abort vector 1-112, 5a-21 to 5a-22
pre-veneers *see* FIO vector (pre-veneers)
print jobs
aborting 3-563, 3-619 to 3-622, 3-674,
5a-579, 5a-670
cancelling 3-563, 3-588, 3-629, 3-633
ending 3-561, 3-617 to 3-618, 3-688
file handles 3-563, 3-615
listing 3-563, 3-631
selecting 3-559, 3-613 to 3-614,
3-634 to 3-635, 5a-670
starting 3-673, 3-686 to 3-687
suspending 3-559, 3-613
title strings 3-614

Print key 1-892, 1-920, 3-123
PrintDbox module 5a-650
PrintEdit application 3-590, 3-593,
3-697 to 3-731
Character mappings 3-728 to 3-731
Graphics mode 3-702 to 3-722
Dump information 3-702 to 3-710
Dump strings 3-711 to 3-722
Printer definition editor 3-699 to 3-701,
5a-670
Text mode 3-723 to 3-727
printer drivers 3-248, 3-555 to 3-661
adding 3-594
configuring 3-606 to 3-607, 3-656 to 3-658
deregistering 3-642
example program 3-659 to 3-661
features word 3-558, 3-603 to 3-605, 5a-578
fonts
declaring for a job 3-559, 3-638 to 3-639
printer lists 3-647 to 3-651
illustrations 3-634 to 3-637, 5a-670
listing 3-644, 5a-670
message file 3-600, 3-693
miscellaneous operations 3-645 to 3-655
numbers 3-595, 3-640, 4-550
private words 3-640 to 3-641
reading current selection 3-643
reason code handlers 3-640 to 3-641
rectangles 3-560
getting 3-626 to 3-628
pre-scanning 5a-577, 5a-578
specifying 3-623 to 3-625
registering 3-599, 3-640 to 3-641
screen dumps 3-630
selecting 3-601, 3-643, 5a-670
sharer module 3-590 to 3-591
starting 3-599
transformation matrices 3-557, 3-624
VDU state 3-579 to 3-580
version 3-558, 3-603, 3-670, 3-698

printer dumpers 3-591 to 3-592, 3-663 to 3-677, 5a-579 to 5a-580
 adding 3-594, 3-697
 colours 3-671, 3-689 to 3-690
 configuration data 3-657, 3-668 to 3-670
 configuration word 3-670, 5a-579
 deregistering 3-653, 3-663, 3-677
 direct control 3-654, 3-674 to 3-675
 filename copying 3-695
 memory allocation 3-682 to 3-688
 names 3-665, 5a-576
 numbers 3-652, 3-665, 4-550, 5a-576
 palette files 5a-579
 private words 3-652, 3-664
 reason code handlers 3-652, 3-663, 3-664
 reason codes 3-668 to 3-675
 registering 3-652, 3-663, 3-676
 selecting 3-656 to 3-657, 3-668 to 3-670
 strip types 3-665, 5a-576, 5a-580
 strips 3-670 to 3-671, 3-691 to 3-692
 support module 3-592, 3-679 to 3-695
 adding 3-594
 information 3-680 to 3-681
 version 3-680

printer server protocols 5a-674 to 5a-677
 printing protocol 5a-675 to 5a-677
 status protocol 5a-674 to 5a-675

printer servers
 converting name to number 2-395
 currently selected 2-386 to 2-387, 2-389 to 2-392, 2-400, 2-402 to 2-403
 default 5a-674
 listing 2-396 to 2-397, 2-401
 name request 5a-675
 port number 2-620, 212, 5a-674 to 5a-677
 printing to 5a-675 to 5a-677
 selecting 2-386 to 2-387, 2-390, 2-392, 2-400, 2-402 to 2-403
 status 2-397, 2-398, 5a-674 to 5a-675

printer: 2-485, 2-486, 2-487, 3-559, 3-561, 5a-664
 printers 1-491, 1-546
 buffer size 1-395
 definition files 3-589 to 3-590, 3-697 to 3-731, 5a-670
 adding 3-593
 notation 3-698
 destination 1-491, 1-497, 1-508, 1-515, 2-442, 4-502
 default 1-497, 1-525
 features – checking 3-559, 3-608
 halftone resolution 3-558, 3-602
 ignore character 1-497, 1-510 to 1-512, 1-517, 1-524, 1-526, 1-549
 information 3-558, 3-602 to 3-605
 interlacing 3-705 to 3-706, 3-714 to 3-715, 3-716 to 3-718
 names 3-558, 3-605, 3-699
 network 1-491, 1-497, 1-508, 1-515, 1-525, 2-387
see also NetPrint and printer servers
 paper size 3-559, 3-609 to 3-612
 parallel 1-491, 1-497, 1-508, 1-515, 1-525, 2-477, 2-487
 printable area 3-559, 3-609 to 3-612, 3-699
 printing characters 1-521
 serial 1-491, 1-497, 1-508, 1-515, 1-525, 2-487
 sink 1-491, 1-497, 1-508, 1-515, 1-525, 2-487
 stream 1-491, 1-494 to 1-497, 1-546, 1-549 to 1-551, 2-387
 types 5a-670
 user driver 1-491, 1-508, 1-515, 1-525, 2-487

Printers application 3-589
 back ends 3-589, 3-697, 5a-576
 adding 3-594, 3-697
 front end 3-589, 5a-576
 '!Printers is required...' error 3-264
 PrinterType\$... variables 4-502

printing 3-18, 3-259 to 3-265, 3-555 to 3-734, 4-498, 5a-573 to 5a-581
 characters 3-565, 3-579 to 3-585
 code skeleton 3-562, 3-666 to 3-667
 colours 3-335, 3-564, 3-566 to 3-570
 error handling 3-561, 3-586 to 3-588, 3-693 to 3-694
 persistent errors 3-587 to 3-588
 escape handling 3-586 to 3-587
 fonts 3-565, 3-573 to 3-576, 5a-525
 graphics 3-564, 3-571 to 3-573, 5a-669
 JPEGs 5a-158 to 5a-159, 5a-574 to 5a-575, 5a-577, 5a-581
 multitasking 3-561 to 3-562
 pages 3-560, 3-626 to 3-628, 3-672 to 3-673
 single 3-634, 5a-670
 sprites 3-565, 3-576 to 3-579, 5a-574, 5a-579
 summaries of structure 3-592 to 3-593, 5a-576
 trapping output calls 3-563 to 3-585, 5a-574
 VDU codes 3-579 to 3-585
 privileged modes *see* ARM (privileged modes)
 see also individual modes (eg SVC mode)
 process ids 5a-398
 processor configurations *see* ARM (processor configurations)
 processor modes *see* individual modes (eg SVC mode)
 processor *see* ARM
 processor status register *see* registers (PSR)
 ProgInfo module 5a-650
 program counter *see* registers (R15)
 protocol flags *see* TIP (data structures)
 protocol information block *see* TIP (data structures)
 protocol modules *see* TIP (protocol modules)
 PSR *see* registers (PSR)

R

RAM 1-9, 1-18, 5a-4
 see also memory
 RamFS 2-3, 2-5, 2-195, 2-309 to 2-316, 3-81
 selecting 2-316
 size 1-382, 2-315, 3-245, 3-319
 see also disc drives and discs
 rawkbd: 2-485, 2-486
 rawvdu: 2-485, 2-487
 RdchV 1-80
 ReadLineV 1-82
 realloc 1-345
 real-time clock *see* timers (real-time)
 'Rectangle area full' error 3-65
 rectangles *see* graphics (plotting)
 redirection 1-925 to 1-926, 1-931, 2-486 to 2-487, 5a-664
 registering names and numbers 4-545 to 4-550
 registers 1-13 to 1-15, 4-362 to 4-363,
 5a-16 to 5a-17, 5a-18
 bank organisation 5a-16
 CPSR (current program status register) 5a-13, 5a-15, 5a-17
 displaying contents 4-229 to 4-230
 FIQ 1-13, 1-15, 4-363
 floating point 3-117 to 3-118
 IRQ 1-13, 4-363
 PSR (processor status register) 1-14, 1-28, 1-41, 3-585, 3-834, 4-362 to 4-363, 4-366 to 4-376, 4-378, 4-379, 4-383, 4-386, 5a-15, 5a-19, 5a-20, 5a-21, 5a-22, 5a-23, 5a-25
 R13 (stack pointer) 1-13, 1-15
 R14 (subroutine link) 1-13, 1-14, 1-28, 1-289, 4-370, 5a-19, 5a-25
 R15 (program counter) 1-13, 1-14, 1-28, 4-358, 4-362 to 4-363, 4-366, 4-367, 4-369, 4-372, 4-375, 4-378, 4-383, 4-384, 4-385, 4-386, 4-388, 4-390, 5a-13, 5a-15, 5a-17, 5a-19, 5a-25
 save area 1-315, 5a-671
 save block 1-290, 1-304, 1-306

- SPSR (saved program status register) 5a-13, 5a-17, 5a-19
 SVC 1-13, 4-363
 relocatable module *see* modules
 relocation
 Additive and PCRelative 4-422
 RemotePrinterSupport 5a-469
 RemV 1-70, 1-77, 1-82, 1-90, 4-83, 4-88, 4-91, 5a-213, 5a-659
 ResEdit 5a-649
 Reset switch 1-838, 1-846, 2-96
 reset vector 1-111
 resets 1-111, 1-264, 1-838, 1-846, 1-879, 1-892, 1-903, 1-904, 2-146, 2-150, 2-492, 3-69, 3-72, 3-740, 3-787, 4-134, 5a-23, 5a-245 to 5a-247, 5a-248, 5a-619, 5a-671
 hard 1-838, 1-846, 5a-162, 5a-246
 soft 1-838, 1-846
 Resource\$... variables 4-549
 ResourceFS 2-3, 2-407 to 2-417
 adding files 2-410, 2-411, 2-413, 2-414, 5a-535, 5a-541
 data format 2-410
 directory structure 2-408, 5a-664
 initialising 2-413
 removing files 2-410, 2-411, 2-415
 resolving name clashes 2-410
 selecting 2-417
 shutting down 2-412
 ResTest 5a-649
 return code 1-300, 4-500
 'Return code limit exceeded' error 1-300
 Return key 3-38, 3-104, 3-123, 3-158, 3-180
 RevARP 5a-281, 5a-286, 5a-341 to 5a-342
 Reverse Address Resolution Protocol *see* RevARP
 RIP 5a-281
 RISC processors 1-11
 RISC OS
 versions 1-6 to 1-7, 5a-3
 boot time 5a-531
 reading 1-872, 1-936, 5a-161
 RMA 1-197, 1-347, 1-351
 check words 1-341
 clearing blocks 1-348
 configured size 1-396
 deallocating 1-341
 describing 1-232
 shrinking 5a-542
 ROM 1-9, 1-18, 1-111, 5a-4
 ROMPatch application 5a-655
 Routing Information Protocol *see* RIP
 RS423 error event 1-155
 !Run file 3-59
 Run\$Path variable 2-15, 2-16 to 2-17, 2-85, 2-181, 4-347, 4-499, 5a-535, 5a-662
 !RunImage file 3-60
- ## S
- SaveAs module 5a-650
 saved program status register *see* registers (SPSR)
 SaveDesk\$File variable 3-246
 Scale module 5a-650
 Scrap application 3-249
 screen 1-493, 1-499 to 1-500
 address 1-697
 bandwidth 1-574, 4-553
 banks 1-533, 1-537, 1-577, 1-639 to 1-644, 1-671 to 1-672, 1-740
 blanking 4-107 to 4-111, 5a-645 to 5a-647
 delay 4-111
 end of 4-109
 start of 4-108
 clearing 1-534, 1-545, 1-560, 1-578, 1-586
 displaying 1-354
 dumping to printer *see* printer drivers (screen dumps)
 grey scale 5a-108
 hardware scrolling 1-354, 1-697, 1-712
 loading from file 1-535, 1-545, 1-547, 1-755, 1-765, 1-819, 5a-121
 memory 1-574, 1-578, 1-736, 4-553

modes 1-528, 1-545, 1-574 to 1-578, 1-721, 1-729, 3-188 to 3-189, 3-218, 3-240, 3-276, 3-286, 4-553 to 4-556, 5a-113, 5a-118, 5a-121, 5a-102
 adding 1-620 to 1-623, 5a-112, 5a-124 to 5a-127
 changing 1-529, 1-536, 1-617 to 1-619, 1-627, 1-740, 3-44 to 3-45, 3-337, 3-342, 3-369, 3-416, 5a-102 to 5a-106, 5a-134 to 5a-136, 5a-668
 checking valid 1-715, 5a-115, 5a-661
 enumerating 5a-128 to 5a-129, 5a-138
 reading 1-649, 5a-114
 translating 1-627
 refresh rate 1-404, 1-405, 1-574, 4-553
 resolution 1-528, 1-574, 4-553, 5a-108
 saving to file 1-535, 1-545, 1-749, 1-755, 1-764, 1-820, 5a-121
 taking over 3-19
 writing characters 1-501
 writing directly 1-353
see also monitor and VDU drivers
 scroll bars *see* windows (scroll bars)
 Scroll Lock key 1-842, 1-862, 1-884
 scrolling *see* VDU drivers (scrolling)
 scrolling window *see* VDU drivers (text window)
 sectors
 cache 2-233
 data 2-199
 gap 2-199
 ID 2-199, 2-263
 reading 2-221 to 2-225, 2-279, 2-284, 2-311, 2-592 to 2-594, 5a-176 to 5a-180, 5a-185, 5a-664
 skew 2-199
 varying size 2-263, 5a-664
 writing 2-221 to 2-225, 2-279, 2-284, 2-311, 2-592 to 2-594, 5a-176 to 5a-180, 5a-185, 5a-664
see also discs and tracks

Select *see* mouse (Select button)
 serial port 1-492, 1-498, 1-840, 2-5, 2-439 to 2-475, 5a-214, 5a-222 to 5a-225
 baud rates 2-439, 2-440, 2-443, 2-444 to 2-445, 2-457, 2-469 to 2-472, 5a-222, 5a-223
 default 2-473
 enumerating 5a-224
 break 2-440, 2-466
 buffering 1-854, 2-440, 2-441, 2-442, 2-455
 powering down 4-197, 4-200 to 4-201
 threshold 2-440, 2-442, 2-453, 2-463, 2-468, 5a-683
 control byte 2-440, 2-446, 2-452
 data format 2-440, 2-443, 2-464 to 2-465
 default 2-443, 2-475
 errors 1-155
 FIFOs 5a-222
 handshaking 2-440, 2-443, 2-461 to 2-463
 input interpretation 2-440, 2-449
 line names 2-443
 mouse *see* pointer
 parity 2-443, 2-464 to 2-465
 default 2-475
 receiving 2-440, 2-468
 status word 2-461 to 2-463, 5a-222
 stop bits 2-443, 2-464 to 2-465
 default 2-475
 transmitting 2-440, 2-467
 word length 2-443, 2-464 to 2-465
 default 2-475
 serial: 2-485
 SerialV 1-84
 service calls 1-200, 1-205, 1-210, 1-250
 claim FIQ 1-136
 claim FIQ in background 1-137
 summary 1-251, 5a-33, Index-19 to Index-29
 setvbuf 1-346
 shadow memory *see* screen (banks)

shared C library 1-5, 4-231 to 4-336
 arithmetic functions 4-232
 ARM Procedure Call Standard 4-238
 buffering of input/output 4-307
 C library kernel 4-232, 4-234 to 4-240
 interfacing to 4-236 to 4-238
 characters – testing and mapping 4-278,
 4-295
 codeend 4-236
 codestart 4-236
 ctype.h 4-295 to 4-296
 EDOM 4-297
 environment variables 4-235
 ERANGE 4-297
 errno.h 4-297
 error handling 4-243
 errors
 domain 4-297
 operating system 4-235
 range 4-297
 ESIGNUM 4-297
 event handling 4-238
 EventProc 4-238
 FastEventProc 4-238
 FILE 4-304
 files
 creating 4-305
 deleting 4-304
 generating names 4-305
 opening 4-306 to 4-307
 position indicators 4-316 to 4-318
 renaming 4-305
 FinaliseProc 4-237
 floating point instruction set 4-235
 fpos_t 4-304
 function call – bypassing 4-278, 4-301
 heap allocation 4-242
 I/O functions 4-304 to 4-318
 InitProc 4-237

 input 4-313, 4-314, 4-315
 functions 4-311 to 4-312
 interfacing to 4-245 to 4-253
 IRQ state – manipulating 4-232, 4-235
 locale.h 4-298
 math.h 4-299 to 4-300
 mathematical functions 4-278,
 4-299 to 4-300, 4-324 to 4-325
 memory allocation functions 4-321 to 4-322
 memory management 4-235
 multibyte character
 functions 4-325 to 4-326
 multibyte string functions 4-326 to 4-327
 NameProc 4-238
 operating system interface 4-323
 output 4-313, 4-314, 4-315, 4-316
 functions 4-308 to 4-311, 4-312
 program termination functions 4-322
 programs, calling from C 4-233,
 4-241 to 4-242
 random number generating functions 4-321
 RISC OS command types 4-241
 search functions 4-323, 4-324
 setjmp.h 4-301
 shared C library
 stack, run-time 4-233
 signal handling 4-302 to 4-303
 signal.h 4-302 to 4-303
 sort functions 4-324
 stack extension 4-240
 stack, run-time 4-239 to 4-240
 stack-limit checking 4-232
 stdio.h 4-304 to 4-318
 stdlib.h 4-319 to 4-327
 storage management 4-242
 streams
 closing 4-306
 flushing 4-306

string functions
 appending 4-329
 comparison 4-329 to 4-330
 conversion 4-319 to 4-321
 copying 4-328
 error message mapping 4-332
 length 4-331, 4-332
 locating 4-330 to 4-331
 time 4-335 to 4-336
 tokenising 4-331 to 4-332
 transformation 4-330
string.h 4-328 to 4-332
SWIs 4-232
time.h 4-333 to 4-336
TrapProc 4-237
UncaughtTrapProc 4-237
UnhandledEventProc 4-238
UnwindProc 4-238
ShareFS 5a-469 to 5a-480
 selecting 5a-476
 transmission window size 5a-478
ShellCLI 3-329 to 3-332
Shift key 1-545, 1-842, 1-849, 1-884, 1-892, 1-906,
 1-919, 2-28, 2-146, 2-150, 3-9, 3-104,
 3-257
shutting down 3-81 to 3-82, 3-233, 3-246
SIN *see* files (system internal name)
SMC '665 5a-221
 features mask 5a-221 to 5a-222
Socket_... SWIs *see* Socklib (SWI calls)
sockets 5a-302 to 5a-303, 5a-319
 asynchronous I/O 5a-341 to 5a-342, 5a-353,
 5a-354 to 5a-355
 broadcasting 5a-337 to 5a-340,
 5a-348 to 5a-351
 closing 5a-302, 5a-304, 5a-308, 5a-325,
 5a-377, 5a-441
 connections 5a-308 to 5a-314,
 5a-322 to 5a-324
 accepting 5a-308, 5a-311 to 5a-312,
 5a-323 to 5a-324, 5a-326,
 5a-327, 5a-335 to 5a-336,
 5a-367 to 5a-368
 broken 5a-341 to 5a-342
 initiating 5a-308 to 5a-309,
 5a-322 to 5a-323, 5a-337,
 5a-378 to 5a-379
 listening for 5a-310 to 5a-312, 5a-323,
 5a-326, 5a-334 to 5a-335,
 5a-420 to 5a-421
 shutting down 5a-308, 5a-325, 5a-437
 controlling 5a-342, 5a-349, 5a-353, 5a-418,
 5a-442
 creating 5a-302, 5a-304, 5a-304 to 5a-308,
 5a-320, 5a-438 to 5a-440
 datagram 5a-302, 5a-303, 5a-304 to 5a-308,
 5a-315, 5a-317, 5a-319, 5a-320,
 5a-325 to 5a-326, 5a-337,
 5a-348 to 5a-351
 broadcasting 5a-361, 5a-407
 descriptors 5a-304, 5a-317, 5a-320, 5a-323,
 5a-387, 5a-409
 errors 5a-303, 5a-408
 getting name 5a-405
 naming 5a-302, 5a-304 to 5a-308, 5a-319,
 5a-321, 5a-322, 5a-371 to 5a-372
 non-blocking 5a-302, 5a-312, 5a-352, 5a-353
 options 5a-348, 5a-351 to 5a-352,
 5a-406 to 5a-408
 out-of-band data 5a-315, 5a-341 to 5a-342,
 5a-343 to 5a-345, 5a-354
 peeking 5a-315, 5a-343 to 5a-345
 protocols 5a-345
 raw 5a-319, 5a-345

- reading 5a-302, 5a-303, 5a-305 to 5a-306,
 5a-315 to 5a-316, 5a-324, 5a-326,
 5a-338, 5a-428, 5a-430 to 5a-431,
 5a-443 to 5a-444
- status 5a-386, 5a-445 to 5a-446
- stream 5a-302, 5a-303, 5a-308 to 5a-314,
 5a-315, 5a-317, 5a-319, 5a-320,
 5a-343 to 5a-345
- synchronous multiplexing 5a-312 to 5a-314,
 5a-326 to 5a-328, 5a-352,
 5a-433 to 5a-434
- types 5a-303, 5a-319, 5a-320, 5a-352, 5a-408
- writing 5a-302, 5a-303, 5a-304, 5a-308,
 5a-315 to 5a-316, 5a-324, 5a-325,
 5a-435 to 5a-436, 5a-447 to 5a-448,
 5a-452
- Socklib 5a-299 to 5a-300, 5a-301,
 5a-363 to 5a-455
- index 5a-363 to 5a-366
- SWI calls 5a-423, 5a-463 to 5a-464
- software vectors 1-5, 1-28, 1-32, 1-38,
 1-63 to 1-110, 1-193, 5a-659
- calling directly 1-70
- chains 1-64
- claiming 1-63, 1-66, 1-72, 1-76
- error returning 1-77
- example of use 1-106 to 1-108
- intercepting a call 1-78
- list 1-78
- multiple uses 1-64
- passing on a call 1-64, 1-78
- register usage 1-77
- releasing 1-68, 1-74
- see also* applications (vector usage)
- sorting 1-937 to 1-939, 5a-662
- sound 1-17, 1-86, 4-3 to 4-80, 5a-6,
 5a-589 to 5a-608
- bar length 4-44, 4-51 to 4-52
- beat counter 1-157, 4-12, 4-44, 4-51 to 4-52
- bell 1-532, 1-542, 1-555, 1-661 to 1-666,
 4-57, 4-77
- channel 1-542, 1-661
- duration 1-542, 1-666
- frequency 1-542, 1-664
- volume 1-542, 1-662, 1-728, 1-735
- buffer filling 4-13 to 4-15, 4-68, 5a-590,
 5a-592, 5a-593
- flag byte 4-14
- buffer format 4-8 to 4-10, 5a-593
- buffer length 4-6, 4-8, 5a-590, 5a-592,
 5a-593
- buffer period 4-6, 4-7
- Channel Handler 4-4 to 4-5, 4-10 to 4-12,
 5a-592
- dying 4-17
- fill code 4-10
- linear-to-log table 4-10, 4-72
- log-scale table 4-11
- overrun fixup code 4-10
- replacing 4-18 to 4-19
- starting 4-17
- channels
- attaching voices *see* sound (voices)
 - interleaving *see* sound (buffer format)
 - number of 4-18, 4-55, 5a-592
- clock 4-7, 5a-596
- configuring 4-6 to 4-10, 4-18 to 4-19,
 5a-589 to 5a-590, 5a-591,
 5a-592 to 5a-593, 5a-595 to 5a-597,
 5a-608
- delay 4-45, 4-58
- disabling 4-20, 4-54

-
- DMA Address Generator *see* MEMC (DAG)
- DMA Handler 4-4, 4-6 to 4-10,
 5a-589 to 5a-593
 dying 4-17
 starting 4-17
duration 4-39, 4-58, 4-60
enabling 4-20, 4-54
ending note 1-896
envelopes 4-72
glissando effects 4-40
linear handler 5a-590, 5a-593 to 5a-594,
 5a-598 to 5a-601
 calling 5a-593 to 5a-594
 current 5a-600
 registering 5a-593, 5a-601
 removing 5a-601
making 4-36, 4-39 to 4-40, 4-45, 4-58,
 4-60 to 4-61
oscillators 4-69 to 4-70
 accumulator-divider 4-69
output period 4-6, 4-7
oversampling 5a-591, 5a-596 to 5a-597
pitch 4-7, 4-39, 4-58, 4-60
queue
 adding to 4-45 to 4-46, 4-58 to 4-59
 flushing 4-44
 format 4-12
 free slots 4-12, 4-48
 initialising 4-44
random bit generator 4-72 to 4-73
sample length 4-6, 4-8, 4-18, 5a-592
sample period 4-6, 4-7, 4-13, 4-18, 5a-592,
 5a-593
sample rate 4-7, 5a-590 to 5a-591,
 5a-602 to 5a-607
 index 5a-590, 5a-605 to 5a-607
Scheduler 4-5, 4-12
 dying 4-17
 replacing 4-18 to 4-19
 starting 4-17
 see also sound (queue)
- 16 bit 5a-589 to 5a-608
- Sound Channel Control Block 4-11, 4-13,
 4-42 to 4-43
sound pointer 4-6
stereo position 4-21 to 4-22, 4-63
tempo 4-12, 4-44, 4-50, 4-64
tuning 4-37, 4-65
vibrato effects 4-69
Voice Generators *see* sound (voices)
voices 4-5, 4-13 to 4-16, 4-25, 4-67,
 4-77 to 4-80
 adding 4-28 to 4-29, 4-31, 4-68 to 4-76
 attaching to a channel 4-13, 4-16, 4-35,
 4-41, 4-55 to 4-56
 default 4-57
 example 4-74 to 4-76
 fill code 4-13, 4-15
 free code 4-13, 4-16
 gate off code 4-13, 4-15, 4-40
 gate on code 4-13, 4-15, 4-40
 initialising 4-13
 instantiate code 4-13, 4-16
 libraries 4-68
 listing 4-66
 names 4-13, 4-30 to 4-33
 removing 4-34
 table 4-12
 update code 4-13, 4-15, 4-70
 see also sound (buffer filling)
volume 4-8, 4-11, 4-25 to 4-27, 4-39, 4-58,
 4-60, 4-67, 4-70 to 4-72, 4-74
 default 4-57
wavetables 4-70, 4-74
 example 4-78 to 4-79
 loading into WaveSynth 4-80
sound start of bar event 1-157
SP *see* registers (R13)
speakers 4-3
 disabling 4-23 to 4-24, 4-57, 4-62, 5a-671
 enabling 4-23 to 4-24, 4-57, 4-62, 5a-671
special fields 2-10, 2-12, 4-497, 5a-662

- sprites 1-745 to 1-834
 anti-aliasing 1-748, 1-758, 1-804
 appending 1-747, 1-757, 1-786, 5a-117
 areas
 clearing 1-746
 control block 1-749, 5a-486
 format 1-749
 free space 1-769, 1-828
 initialising 1-755, 1-767
 listing contents 1-746, 1-755, 1-826
 loading from file 1-747, 1-755
 merging from file 1-747, 1-755, 1-769,
 1-828
 reading information 1-746, 1-755,
 1-766, 1-825
 saving to file 1-747, 1-755
 backdrop *see* desktop (backdrop)
 columns
 deleting 1-747, 1-756, 1-797, 1-809,
 5a-117, 5a-118
 inserting 1-747, 1-756, 1-796, 1-809,
 5a-117, 5a-118
 control block 1-749
 pointer to 1-751
 copying 1-747, 1-756, 1-778, 1-818
 creating 1-747, 1-756, 1-773, 5a-117, 5a-661
 deleting 1-747, 1-756, 1-776, 1-821, 1-829
 dithering 5a-118
 dragging 3-299 to 3-302, 5a-493
 see also graphics (dragging)
 editing 1-747
 file format 4-454
 format 1-749, 5a-109 to 5a-111
 image format 1-750, 5a-110
 loading from file 1-747, 1-768, 1-827, 5a-661
 masks 1-566, 1-747
 creating 1-756, 1-780
 deleting 1-756, 1-781
 format 1-751, 5a-110
 plotting 1-799, 1-800
 reading 1-757, 1-794
 redirecting output to 1-747, 1-753,
 1-758, 1-760, 1-813
 scaling 1-801
 writing 1-757, 1-795
 mode numbers to use 1-751
 names 1-755, 1-771
 outputting to 1-725
 palette 1-750, 5a-111, 5a-661
 creating 1-790, 5a-117, 5a-661
 deleting 1-790, 5a-117
 256 entries *see* sprites (256 colours)
 pixel translation 1-752, 1-834,
 3-208 to 3-209, 3-341, 3-346,
 3-397 to 3-398, 3-569, 3-576, 5a-116,
 5a-117, 5a-118, 5a-119 to 5a-120,
 5a-661, 5a-668 to 5a-669
 plot actions 1-753
 plotting 1-748, 1-758, 1-779, 1-785
 grey scaled 1-804, 5a-118
 see also sprites (scaling and transforming)
 pointer to 1-751
 printing *see* printing (sprites)
 reading 1-757, 1-792
 reading from screen 1-747, 1-756, 1-772,
 1-774, 1-824
 reading information 1-757, 1-791
 redirecting output to 1-747, 1-753, 1-758,
 1-760, 1-811, 5a-662
 referencing 1-746
 reflecting about x axis 1-747, 1-757, 1-784,
 1-822, 5a-117
 reflecting about y axis 1-747, 1-757, 1-798,
 1-823, 5a-117

-
- renaming 1-747, 1-756, 1-777, 1-830
 rows
 deleting 1-747, 1-756, 1-783, 1-809,
 5a-117, 5a-118
 inserting 1-747, 1-756, 1-782, 1-809,
 5a-117, 5a-118
 save areas 1-753 to 1-754, 1-758, 1-811,
 5a-662
 size of 1-758, 1-815
 saving to file 1-747, 1-770, 1-831
 scale factors 1-752
 scaling 1-748, 1-752, 1-758, 1-803, 3-576,
 5a-117
 selecting 1-759, 1-775, 1-817, 3-579
 summary of calls 1-761 to 1-763
 system area 1-746
 see also sprites (areas)
 tile_1 5a-488
 transforming 1-758, 1-806 to 1-808, 5a-118
 see also sprites (scaling)
 256 colours 1-750, 1-832 to 1-834
 types 5a-110, 5a-116
 user areas 1-746
 see also sprites (areas)
 validation 5a-130 to 5a-131
 wastage 1-750, 5a-109
 removing 1-757, 1-805, 5a-118
 Wimp border pool *see* windows (tool sprites)
 Wimp pool 1-746, 3-24 to 3-25, 3-31 to 3-34,
 3-83, 3-201 to 3-203, 5a-667
 adding to 3-282 to 3-283, 4-550
 addresses 3-203
 removing from 5a-510
 see also sprites (areas)
 writing 1-747, 1-757, 1-793
!Sprites file 3-59
SpriteV 1-84, 3-563, 3-576, 5a-574
SPSR *see* registers (SPSR)
squares *see* graphics (plotting)
- Squash 4-101 to 4-105
 compressing data 4-102 to 4-103, 5a-671
 decompressing data 4-104 to 4-105, 5a-671
 file format 4-493
stack pointer *see* registers (R13)
'Station not present' error 2-340
status
 providing 1-261
status variables 1-49 to 1-62
streams 2-421, 2-441, 2-528
 closing 1-192, 2-427, 2-431, 2-600
 creating 1-191, 2-605
 handles 2-599
 input 1-836, 1-841, 1-854, 1-873, 2-441
 number per device 2-430
 opening 2-599
 printer *see* printers (stream)
string functions
 comparison 5a-373, 5a-449
 copying 5a-373
 locating 5a-449
 zeroing 5a-373
strings
 comparing 3-834 to 3-835
 definition 4-413
 inputting 1-841, 1-908, 1-910
 outputting 1-481, 1-503, 1-504, 1-518, 1-522
 transforming 3-842 to 3-843
 width *see* fonts (strings)
 see also characters
submenus *see* menus (submenus)
subroutine link register *see* registers (R14)
SuperSample module 3-519 to 3-521
supervisor mode *see* command line mode or SVC
mode
supervisor stack 1-347
SVC mode 1-12, 1-14, 1-15, 1-113, 1-348, 4-363,
 5a-14, 5a-21, 5a-22, 5a-23
setting 1-140

SWI vector 1-113, 5a-23, 5a-24
 SWIs 1-4, 1-23 to 1-32, 1-34
 calling 1-113
 from assembler 1-24
 from BASIC 1-23, 1-24
 from C 1-25, 5a-671
 from SWI routines 1-31
 chunk identification numbers 1-27, 4-546
 decoding 1-28, 1-63
 device driver usage 1-127
 error handling when vectored 1-32
 error-generating 1-41, 1-43
 error-returning 1-41
 example documentation 1-29
 handling 1-217 to 1-219, 5a-660
 names 1-23, 1-25, 1-220, 4-546
 numbers 1-23, 1-26 to 1-27, 1-217, 4-546
 parameters 1-23
 queueing *see* sound (Scheduler)
 re-entrancy 1-129
 register usage 1-23
 results 1-23
 unknown *see* UKSWIV
 see also conversions (SWI...)
 Sys\$Date variable 4-500
 Sys\$DateFormat variable 4-500
 Sys\$RCLimit variable 1-300, 4-500
 Sys\$ReturnCode variable 1-300, 2-109, 4-500
 Sys\$Time variable 1-286, 1-328, 4-500
 Sys\$Year variable 4-500
 system (C procedure) 1-37, 1-923
 System application 3-61, 3-249, 3-278, 4-500
 system bus 1-17, 5a-7
 system clock *see* timers (system)
 system devices 2-3, 2-18, 2-485 to 2-487
 system extension modules *see* modules
 system heap *see* heaps (system)
 system variables 1-283, 1-286 to 1-287,
 4-495 to 4-502
 checking values 1-332
 code 1-286, 1-332
 deleting 1-287, 1-311, 1-331
 integers 1-286, 1-327

listing 1-330
 macros 1-286, 1-328
 naming 1-286
 reading 1-286, 1-309, 1-332, 5a-661
 setting 1-286, 1-311, 1-325 to 1-329
 strings 1-286, 1-325
 substituting for 1-443, 1-444, 1-923
 types 1-286
see also individual variable names
 System\$Dir variable 4-500
 System\$Path variable 3-60, 4-500

T

tab 1-543, 1-550, 1-557, 1-843, 1-887
 Tab key 3-104, 3-123
 Task Manager 3-54, 3-240 to 3-242,
 3-313 to 3-319
 shutting down 3-81
 task windows 1-187 to 1-188, 3-266 to 3-267,
 3-321 to 3-327, 4-501, 5a-668, 5a-668
 information 3-322
 using 3-326 to 3-327
 tasks
 handles 2-491 to 2-492, 3-70 to 3-73, 3-219
 finding for icon/window 3-198
 killing 3-73, 3-75, 3-175 to 3-176, 3-230
 listing 3-315 to 3-316
 modules 3-62 to 3-63
 see also modules
 names
 finding from handles 3-242, 3-314
 number of 3-218
 poll word 1-187
 sleeping 1-187
 starting 2-490 to 2-491, 3-68, 3-70,
 3-240 to 3-241
 'child' tasks 3-177 to 3-178, 3-291
 task window usage 3-322
 transferring data 3-216 to 3-217, 3-238,
 3-249 to 3-256, 4-501, 5a-41
 in memory 3-255 to 3-256, 5a-667

Tasks directory *see* Boot applications (Tasks directory)
 TaskWindow\$Server variable 4-501
 TCP 5a-275, 5a-281, 5a-290, 5a-320, 5a-357,
 5a-359 to 5a-360, 5a-361, 5a-469
 TCP/IP Protocol Suite 1-159, 5a-275
 application note 5a-275
 Teletext 1-575, 4-554, 4-572 to 4-575
 TELNET 5a-334
 templates 3-56 to 3-57
 closing 3-169
 creating 3-56, 3-171, 5a-486
 file format 4-455 to 4-456
 loading 3-56, 3-170 to 3-172, 5a-486
 opening 3-56, 3-168
 tempo *see* sound (tempo)
 terminal emulator flags *see* TIP (data structures)
 terminal emulators *see* TIP (terminal emulators)
 Terminal Interface Protocol *see* TIP
 territories *see* territory modules
 territory manager 3-785 to 3-848
 starting 3-788, 3-790, 3-793
 see also alphabets, conversions, territory
 modules *and* time zones
 territory modules 1-401, 3-785 to 3-848
 currently selected 3-786, 3-787 to 3-788,
 3-792, 3-805
 default 3-787, 3-846, 4-562, 5a-671
 deregistering 3-795
 initialising 3-788, 3-793
 killing 3-795
 listing 3-848
 loading 3-787, 5a-671
 names 3-789, 3-796, 4-547
 numbers 3-789, 4-547
 presence check 3-797
 registering 3-788, 3-790, 3-793 to 3-794,
 5a-583
 scope 3-789
 selecting 3-791
 SWI handler 3-788, 3-793 to 3-794, 5a-583
 see also alphabets, conversions, territory
 manager *and* time zones

text *see* characters
 text window *see* VDU drivers (text window)
 TickerV 1-77, 1-83, 1-98, 1-431, 5a-234
 time 1-399 to 1-439, 4-500, 5a-410, 5a-680
 calendar information 3-839 to 3-840, 5a-583
 displaying 1-439
 format strings 1-402, 3-839 to 3-840, 4-500,
 5a-583
 see also conversions *and* timers (real-time)
 time zones 3-786, 3-789
 currently selected 3-801, 5a-410
 default 3-847
 information 3-801, 3-806
 timers 1-98, 1-125
 calling code 1-403, 1-429 to 1-433, 5a-661
 chain *see* timers (calling code)
 events 1-154, 1-399, 1-403, 5a-661
 interval 1-400, 1-403
 reading 1-412
 writing 1-413
 monotonic 1-400, 1-699, 3-66, 3-184
 reading 1-434
 real-time 1-399, 1-400, 1-401
 reading 1-415, 1-417, 1-421, 1-439, 3-66,
 5a-410
 soft copy 1-401
 writing 1-423 to 1-428, 3-800
 system 1-400
 reading 1-409
 writing 1-411
 vertical sync 1-404
 tints *see* colours (tints)
 TinyStubs module 5a-649, 5a-650
 TIP 4-503 to 4-544
 aborting file operations 4-508, 4-537
 choosing protocol modules 4-506
 closing connections 4-507, 4-521
 closing logical links 4-507, 4-516
 connection 4-504
 data structures 4-505, 4-510 to 4-511,
 4-514 to 4-515
 directory operations 4-508, 4-543 to 4-544

file transfer SWIs 4-505
 finding base SWI numbers 4-513
 finding protocol modules 4-506,
 4-510 to 4-512
 generating a Break 4-508, 4-531 to 4-532
 getting a file 4-508, 4-539 to 4-540, 4-542
 getting menu trees 4-508
 getting state of logical links 4-529 to 4-530
 logical links 4-503
 menus 4-508, 4-517, 4-526 to 4-527
 multiple links and connections 4-506
 opening connections 4-506, 4-518 to 4-520
 opening logical links 4-506, 4-514 to 4-515
 poll words 4-506, 4-507, 4-518
 protocol modules 4-503 to 4-506
 receiving a file 4-507
 receiving data 4-507, 4-524 to 4-525
 sending a file 4-507
 sending data 4-507, 4-522 to 4-523,
 4-533 to 4-536
 service calls 4-504
 SWI support 4-504 to 4-505
 terminal emulators 4-506 to 4-508
 token dictionary 1-519, 5a-34, 5a-585
 'Too long' error 1-929
 'Too many windows' error 3-65
 Toolbox 5a-649 to 5a-651
 tracks
 gaps 2-198 to 2-199
 index mark 2-198
 index pulse 2-198, 2-271
 layout 2-198 to 2-199, 2-264
 reading 2-221 to 2-225, 2-279, 2-311,
 2-592 to 2-594, 5a-176 to 5a-180,
 5a-185
 writing 2-221 to 2-225, 2-279, 2-311,
 2-592 to 2-594, 5a-176 to 5a-180,
 5a-185
see also discs and sectors
 transient utilities 1-285, 1-337, 2-84

Transmission Control Protocol *see* TCP
 triangles *see* graphics (plotting)

U

UDP 5a-281, 5a-357, 5a-361 to 5a-362
 UKPLOTV 1-83, 1-96, 1-705
 UKSWIV 1-26, 1-83, 1-95, 1-291, 5a-660
 UKVDU23V 1-82, 1-94
 'Unable to start application' error 2-82
 Unalias (alias) 5a-534
 UND mode 5a-14, 5a-17, 5a-23
 undefined instruction vector 1-112, 5a-15
 Undefined mode *see* UND mode
 'Undefined RGB font colours' error 3-488, 3-489
 unique machine ID *see* machine (ID)
 Unixlib 5a-299 to 5a-300, 5a-301, 5a-332,
 5a-363 to 5a-455
 index 5a-363 to 5a-366
 UpCalls 1-176 to 1-194
 UpCallV 1-83, 1-291
 URD *see* directories (user root)
 'Use *Desktop to start...' errors 3-280
 User Datagram Protocol *see* UDP
 user event 1-155
 user ids 5a-401, 5a-411
 User mode *see* USR mode
 UserV 1-80
 USR mode 1-12, 1-14, 1-348, 4-363, 5a-14
 UTC 1-401
 utilities *see* transient utilities

V

V flag *see* errors and registers (PSR)
 'Variable not found' error 1-313
 'Variable value too long' error 1-313
 variables *see* system variables

VDU drivers 1-499 to 1-500, 1-527 to 1-744,
5a-678
 destination of output 1-97, 1-506, 1-514,
2-441, 3-77
 disabling 1-545, 1-550, 1-573
 enabling 1-545, 1-554
 graphics window 1-530, 1-545, 1-546, 1-564,
1-577, 1-610, 1-613, 3-18
 defining 1-606
 list of codes 4-551 to 4-552
 null operation 1-548
 paged mode 1-544, 1-545, 1-562 to 1-563,
1-577, 1-896, 4-352
 disabling 1-563
 line count 1-667
 plotting sprites 1-758
 printing *see* printing (VDU codes)
 queue size 1-544, 1-669, 1-896, 3-585
 scrolling 1-546, 1-584, 1-610, 1-734, 1-737,
5a-661
 status 1-535, 1-645, 1-654
 text window 1-529, 1-545, 1-577, 1-584,
1-586, 1-610
 defining 1-612
 variables 1-544, 1-545, 1-652,
1-703 to 1-706, 1-709 to 1-711,
3-585, 5a-114 to 5a-115,
5a-134 to 5a-136
see also graphics, monitor, screen *and* sprites
 vdu: 2-485, 2-487
 VDUXV 1-83, 1-97, 1-500, 1-535
 vectors *see* software vectors *and* hardware vectors
 versions of RISC OS *see* RISC OS (versions)
 vertical sync event 1-154, 1-404, 1-405, 1-534,
1-547, 1-631, 1-698
 vertical tab 1-543, 1-550, 1-559
 VESA 5a-645
 VIDC 1-9, 1-15 to 1-17, 1-528, 1-531, 1-537,
1-576, 1-621, 4-7, 4-8, 4-555, 5a-3,
5a-6 to 5a-7, 5a-99, 5a-125, 5a-221,
5a-589, 5a-590
 buffers 1-15 to 1-17
 clock rates 1-16, 1-621, 5a-6

cursor support 1-16, 5a-7
 data bus 5a-6
 registers 1-621 to 1-623
see also palette *and* sound
 video controller *see* VIDC
 voices *see* sound (voices)
 volume *see* sound (volume)
 VRAM 5a-4, 5a-6, 5a-7, 5a-35, 5a-107
 VSync *see* vertical sync event

watchdog 5a-484, 5a-503
 WaveSynth 4-77 to 4-80
 wildcards 2-10, 2-31, 2-570 to 2-571
 Wimp 3-3 to 3-292, 5a-483 to 5a-510
 character redefinitions 4-562
 colours *see* colours (Wimp)
 current slot 3-55, 3-59, 3-61, 3-68,
3-206 to 3-207, 3-241 to 3-242,
3-289 to 3-290, 3-300 to 3-302
 dragging 3-19, 3-48 to 3-49, 3-121 to 3-122,
3-132, 3-143, 3-145 to 3-149,
3-271 to 3-272
see also graphics (dragging) *and* sprites
 (dragging)
 error reporting 3-64, 3-77, 3-179 to 3-181,
3-273, 5a-489 to 5a-491,
5a-492 to 5a-493, 5a-495 to 5a-497
 categories 5a-490, 5a-492
 event codes 3-115 to 3-128
 disabling 3-6, 3-116 to 3-117
 priority 3-116
 filters
 adding 3-84, 3-224 to 3-225, 3-304,
3-306 to 3-309, 5a-668
 listing 3-312
 removing 3-224 to 3-225, 3-305,
3-310 to 3-311
 flags 3-273 to 3-274

fonts 5a-485 to 5a-488, 5a-493,
 5a-498 to 5a-502
 changing 5a-507
 colours 5a-500
 plotting 5a-502
 setting 5a-508 to 5a-509
 free memory 3-61, 3-206 to 3-207, 5a-36
 claiming 3-210 to 3-211, 5a-41
 free space 3-54 to 3-55
 hot keys 3-42, 3-173
 initialising 3-87, 5a-666
 menus *see* menus
 messages *see* messages
 next slot 3-54 to 3-55, 3-206 to 3-207, 3-241,
 3-245, 3-289 to 3-290
 polling 3-6 to 3-7, 3-115 to 3-128,
 3-184 to 3-185, 5a-667
 slot
 contents 1-345
 string widths 5a-501
 system information 3-218 to 3-219, 5a-493
 templates *see* templates
 version 3-8, 3-66, 3-219
see also icons and windows
 'Wimp is currently active' error 3-75
 'Wimp transfer out of range' error 3-216
 'Wimp unable to claim work area' error 3-65
 Wimp\$Path variable 2-409, 2-419
 'Wimp\$Scrap not defined' error 3-249
 Wimp\$Scrap variable 3-249, 4-501
 Wimp\$ScrapDir variable 4-501
 Wimp\$State variable 3-219, 4-501
 'Wimp_GetRectangle called incorrectly'
 error 3-65
 WIMPSymbol font *see* fonts (WIMPSymbol)
 'Window definition won't fit' error 3-65
 Window Manager *see* Wimp
 Window module 5a-650
 WindowManager\$Path variable 2-409

windows
 blocks 3-89 to 3-94, 3-137, 5a-491
 border sprites *see* windows (tool sprites)
 bounding box 3-182 to 3-183
 bringing to top 3-16
 button types 3-94
 closing 3-15, 3-53, 3-114, 3-119 to 3-120,
 3-121
 command 3-212 to 3-213
 creating 3-89 to 3-95, 5a-491
 deleting 3-108
 dragging 3-16, 3-273
 flags 3-14, 3-90 to 3-92, 3-135, 3-137
 iconising 3-33, 3-257 to 3-259, 5a-667
 input focus 3-26, 3-27, 3-41, 3-125
 opening 3-16 to 3-17, 3-52, 3-112, 3-119,
 3-212, 3-240
 panes 3-39 to 3-40, 3-119, 3-120
 redrawing 3-15 to 3-17, 3-18, 3-64, 3-119,
 3-129 to 3-130, 3-133 to 3-134,
 3-186
 forcing 3-19, 3-150 to 3-151, 3-240
 resizing 3-16 to 3-17, 3-273
 restricting to screen 3-273
 scroll bars 3-16, 3-17, 3-28, 3-29, 3-119,
 3-164
 scroll offsets 3-10 to 3-14, 5a-666
 scrolling 3-16 to 3-17, 3-124 to 3-125, 3-273
 sending to back 3-15
 stack 3-14
 state 3-135 to 3-138
 tiling 5a-488
 title bar 3-16, 3-27, 3-119
 data 3-14, 3-93
 flags 3-14, 3-93
 tool sprites 3-26 to 3-31, 3-285, 5a-493
 RISC OS 2 compatibility 3-30
 updating 3-19, 3-131 to 3-134, 3-186
 visible area 3-10 to 3-14, 5a-666
 work area 3-10 to 3-14, 3-164 to 3-165,
 5a-666
 copying 3-204 to 3-205

X

Wipe\$Options variable 2-193, 4-499
WordV 1-81, 2-731
WrchV 1-77, 1-80, 1-494, 1-501, 3-563, 3-579,
4-111

X

X bit 1-26, 1-27, 1-41, 1-446, 1-459, 1-461

Y

yes *see* confirmation

Z

Z flag *see* registers (PSR)
zero flag *see* registers (PSR)
zones *see* discs (map)

Reader's Comment Form

RISC OS 3 Programmer's Reference Manual (*Supplement for version 3.6*)

We would greatly appreciate your comments about this Manual, which will be taken into account for the next issue:

Did you find the information you wanted?

Do you like the way the information is presented?

General comments:

If there is not enough room for your comments, please continue overleaf

How would you classify your experience with computers?

Used computers before

Experienced User

Programmer

Experienced Programmer

Cut out (or photocopy) and post to:

Dept RC, Technical Publications
Acorn Computers Limited
Acorn House, Vision Park
Histon, Cambridge CB4 4AE
England

Your name and address:

This information will only be used to get in touch with you in case we wish to explore your comments further



